RealTime Transcriptions

TRANSCRIPTION OF THE

COMMISSION OF INQUIRY

MARIKANA

BEFORE TRIBUNAL

THE HONOURABLE MR JUSTICE FARLAM (RETIRED) - CHAIRPERSON MR TOKOTA SC MS HEMRAJ SC

HELD ON

DAY 74 16 APRIL 2013 PAGES 7849 TO 7955

HELD AT

CIVIC CENTRE, RUSTENBURG, NORTH WEST PROVINCE



© REALTIME TRANSCRIPTIONS

64 10th Avenue, Highlands North, Johannesburg P O Box 721, Highlands North, 2037 Tel: 011-440-3647 Fax: 011-440-9119 Cell: 083 273-5335 E-mail: realtime@pixie.co.za Web Address: http://mysite.mweb.co.za/residents/pak06278



<u> </u>	·	1	
	Page 7849		Page 7851
1	[PROCEEDINGS ON 16 APRIL 2013]	1	his behalf, or in his place.
2	[10:20] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes.	2	MS LEWIS: Mr Chair, I will then, I'll
3	This morning we had the pleasure of meeting in chambers	3	convey that to Mr Ntsebeza and if needs be, if it's not
4	with His Excellency, the High Commissioner for Swaziland,	4	possible to reserve it until tomorrow –
5	who has come here today to attend the proceedings of the	5	CHAIRPERSON: We don't know how long –
6	Commission. From the very beginning the Swazi government	6	let's cross that bridge when we get there. We don't know
7	has been interested in and concerned with the situation at	7	how long the cross-examination is going to be today. If of
8	Marikana because of their nationals who work for Lonmin,	8	course the National Commissioner is still under cross-
9	one of them was killed, and we're very appreciative of the	9	examination when we adjourn, then the problem will fall
10	cooperation we received from the Swazi government in	10	away. Do you know how long –
11	assisting with regard to the attendance of family members	11	MS LEWIS: Ja, if we could revisit that
12	and so forth. So we're very pleased to see the High	12	later.
13	Commissioner here; we send a very warm welcome to him.	13	CHAIRPERSON: I know it's difficult to
14	Since we last sat here one of the counsel	14	give a prediction, but do you know how long the cross-
15	representing the miners, Mr Dali Mpofu, was, as I think	15	examination from your side is likely to be? I think Ms –
16	everybody by this time knows, robbed and very seriously	16	MS LEWIS: Chair, I would imagine
17	attacked in East London. I spoke to him on the telephone	17	approximately two hours.
18	several days thereafter and I received also information	18	CHAIRPERSON: Alright, anyway, Mr
19	this morning from the rest of his team. The indications	19	Bruinders, I'm not going to ask you how long you're going
20	are he will be back with us next Monday, and we wish him a	20	to be. We'll see. Would you like to start your cross-
21	speedy recovery and hope that we will indeed see him next	21	examination?
22	Monday. He is very desirous of addressing the Commission	22	CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC:
23 24	on the application for removal to Centurion, and he settled	23	Thank you. National Commissioner, at page 6804 of the
24 25	the replying affidavits that were filed, and so I indicated to him that we would not hear the application this morning,	24 25	transcript – you don't have to go there now, I'm going to tell you what you are recorded to have said. You say that
25	to him that we would not hear the application this morning,	25	ten you what you are recorded to have said. Tou say that
	Page 7850		Page 7852
1	but we would wait until he returns. That's on the	1	on 10 August you are given an update. That's correct,
2	assumption that he returns next Monday. Also we'll be	2	isn't it?
3	unable to continue this morning with the cross-examination	3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I was given
4	of the National Commissioner, and I indicated to him that I	4	updates throughout the process.
5	would ask everyone else to cross-examine, and thereafter I	5	MR BRUINDERS SC: We'll get to the rest
6	would excuse the National Commissioner on the basis that	6	of the process later, but for now is it correct that on the
7	she must return when he's ready to continue with his cross-	7	10th you get an update about what is happening in Marikana?
8	examination. National Commissioner, you're still under	8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do say
9	oath.	9	throughout the process since the members were here I was
10	MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o.	10	being given updates.
11	CHAIRPERSON: I understand that Mr	11	MR BRUINDERS SC: This update on the 10th,
12	Bruinders is to be the next counsel to cross-examine. Is	12	who gave it to you?
13	that correct, Mr Bruinders? In fact, I understand by Adv	13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: In all cases, in most
14	Tip, and then I have some question marks on my piece of	14	cases I was given the update by the Provincial
15	paper. Which of the representatives of the parties wishes	15	Commissioner.
16	to cross-examine after Mr Tip? So it's going to be Mr	16	MR BRUINDERS SC: And must the Commission
17	Bruinders first, then Mr Tip – Ms Lewis, are you going to	17	accept that on the 10th the update was given to you by the
18	ask questions on behalf of the families?	18	Provincial Commissioner?
19	MS LEWIS: Mr Chairperson, the families	19	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have already
20	do wish to cross-examine the National Commissioner.	20	confirmed that.
21 22	However, Mr Ntsebeza is not here today. CHAIRPERSON: But I mean I can't expect	21	MR BRUINDERS SC: You say at 6804 that
22	the Commissioner – you know we want to carry on with the	22 23	she tells you that there are activities taking place in Marikana, not so?
23	hearing and if counsel isn't here then I assume other	23 24	GENERAL PHIYEGA: That is true.
4	arrangements have been made for someone to cross-examine on	24 25	MR BRUINDERS SC: What did she tell you
		20	

	1		
	Page 7853		Page 7855
1	about these activities?	1	police, and when the process escalated, as I said in my
2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I want to just read	2	evidence that we continued to match the escalation through
3	them as I have them on my statement. I will start with	3	additional deployment.
4	what I said in the press statement to say, "Friday 10th, on-	4	MR BRUINDERS SC: On the 10th when you
5	duty employees reported intimidation and assault incident.	5	spoke on the telephone, did she say to you, "Look, at the
6	Two employees were shot and were treated in hospital."	6	moment the deployment is of POPs people from Rustenburg?"
7	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, where are	7	GENERAL PHIYEGA: At that point in time I
8	you reading from now?	8	did not ask that question, but I knew that the, they would
9	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I read that from the, I	9	definitely deploy the POPs people that are in the province
10	said to you I'll look at the records that I'm having. I	10	when, of North West actually, and when they've exceeded
11	read from the statement that, the press statement that we	11	their full capacity we would then look at how we further
12	gave on the 16th, or 17th.	12	capacitate. They'll start with Rustenburg, look at other
13	MR BRUINDERS SC: And is that what she	13	areas in the province. If they're not winning, we'll then
14	told you had happened up to that time in Marikana?	14	deploy others.
15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm giving you a	15	CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, National
16	summary of all the reports that I have received to say one	16	Commissioner, I didn't hear the last sentence. You said if
17	of the things that I was told was that the, there were	17	they reach their full capacity from the North West, then
18	reported intimidations; there were assault incidences, and	18	you said what was going to happen. I think you dropped
19	there were two employees that were shot and were injured	19	your voice.
20	and were being treated in hospital.	20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I normally would, I
21	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she tell you	21	would then talk to the other provinces to assist.
22	anything else about the activities that were taking place	22	CHAIRPERSON: Thank you.
23	at Marikana?	23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Ja.
24	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll go to my other	24	MR BRUINDERS SC: So during that
25	statement, because I just want to be very perfect in	25	conversation you and the Provincial Commissioner spoke
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	telling you what I was told. If you'll give me time, I'll get to my copy. On this statement I didn't reflect on the 10th, but I reflected it on my other statement. I just wanted to check that. So actually that's what was reported to me to say that is continuing and the people who are in hospital, as I've said already. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now when she reported this, did she do it over the telephone? GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	about deployments to deal with what you call the labour unrest at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Perhaps what I should say is that the issue of capacity would remain a consistent issue for discussion between myself and the commissioner, because at all given times, whatever their response, I would require to give support in terms of that capacity. MR BRUINDERS SC: As I understood your answer just before the previous one, you and the Provincial
10	MR BRUINDERS SC: And did you not ask her	10	Commissioner talked about deployments in Marikana to deal
11	well how is it that this intimidation and these injuries	11	with the labour unrest.
12	are occurring in Marikana?	12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Not in the manner
13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: At that point in time	13	you're putting it. I've said to you that our conversations
14	we already knew that the police were invited because there	14	would always touch on capacity and I am not saying on the
15	was labour unrest in the area.	15	10th we discussed deployment, as you put it, but capacity
16	MR BRUINDERS SC: So when she telephoned	16	would always be an issue. So throughout the process of her
17	you, you knew that - when you say labour unrest, you mean	17	feedback, when it was necessary we would discuss capacity.
18	you knew there was a strike at Lonmin?	18	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I'm a
1		19	little confused. I thought in the previous answer you'd
19	GENERAL PHIYEGA: We knew that there was		
19 20	those protests, labour unrest as I'm saying, taking place	20	given you had said that you and the Provincial Commissioner
		20 21	given you had said that you and the Provincial Commissioner talked about the deployment of provincial officers in
20	those protests, labour unrest as I'm saying, taking place		
20 21	those protests, labour unrest as I'm saying, taking place in Marikana.	21	talked about the deployment of provincial officers in
20 21 22	those protests, labour unrest as I'm saying, taking place in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: She also said to you,	21 22	talked about the deployment of provincial officers in Marikana, and if that wasn't sufficient, then of course
2021222324	those protests, labour unrest as I'm saying, taking place in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: She also said to you, you say at 6804, that there were deployments taking place.	21 22 23	talked about the deployment of provincial officers in Marikana, and if that wasn't sufficient, then of course there would be, you would consider bringing in people from

	Page 7857		Page 7859
1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it's important	1	going to stop you but I would remind you of that.
2	again for me to repeat the answers I gave to the previous	2	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her what
3	question. In terms of the province the commissioner has	3	attention are you giving to the issues at Marikana?
4	the full responsibility to deploy the capacity that she	4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think the way you are
5	has. So I would never ask her whether she has gone to	5	posing your question maybe makes it complex for me to
6	fetch people in Taung or in corners of this province.	6	respond to you but my discussion with her is based on the
7	That's her prerogative with her ops team, but any time she	7	expectation that she is in charge of this province and at
			any time when you talk about attention, whether it's
8	runs out of capacity and I need to give her assistance to	8	5
9	go to Limpopo, to go to KZN, that is my duty.	9	attention to attend to stuff or attention to attend to a
10	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, did you	10	protest such as this one I would take it that she would be
11	talk to the Provincial Commissioner about the deployment of	11	doing her duty in accordance with what she's expected to
12	POP personnel in your telephone conversation on 10 August?	12	do, her prescript, to ensure that she engages whoever she
13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have answered you,	13	has to engage, she deploys the way she's supposed to
14	and my first answer to you is that at any given time where	14	deploy, she ensures that - what she has come to do to
15	there was a need for capacity and my input, we would have	15	ensure that there is restoration of normal economic
16	discussed that. At this point in time I don't recall	16	activity, ensure that there is conversation between parties
17	whether and on the 10th she was already asking for capacity,	17	that should converse. Those are the types of things I
18	but what I can tell you is that on the 15th I had, I am on	18	would expect of her but I would not be asking her you know
19	record saying I spoke to other commissioners.	19	ABC like a child because she is in charge.
20	[10:40] So when there is need for capacity to get other	20	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, can you
21	people she would tell me but I don't recall exactly on the	21	not recall whether you asked the Provincial Commissioner
22	10th. On the 10th my stance is that she would still be	22	how the province was dealing with this labour unrest,
23	using her capacity in the province.	23	intimidation of sorts, at Marikana?
24	MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804	24	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Again let me say to you
25	that she said that attention was being given to the issues.	25	that I've said to this gathering that the police in the
	Dago 7959		Page 7960
1	Page 7858 Is that right?	1	Page 7860 past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of
1 2	Is that right?	1 2	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of
1 2 3	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir.		past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking
2 3	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804	2 3	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of
2 3 4	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was	2 3 4	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what
2 3 4 5	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct?	2 3 4 5	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she
2 3 4 5 6	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where	2 3 4	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking
2 3 4 5 6 7	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record?	2 3 4 5 6 7	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered you to say I'm expecting of her to give attention but I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an example is whether the capacity they have is sufficient
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered you to say I'm expecting of her to give attention but I don't have a verbatim record of how we conversed. If I had	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an example is whether the capacity they have is sufficient because I carry the responsibility to actually mobilise
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered you to say I'm expecting of her to give attention but I don't have a verbatim record of how we conversed. If I had I probably would have been able to answer the questions you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an example is whether the capacity they have is sufficient because I carry the responsibility to actually mobilise other capacity if it is needed. That would be one of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered you to say I'm expecting of her to give attention but I don't have a verbatim record of how we conversed. If I had I probably would have been able to answer the questions you were asking.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an example is whether the capacity they have is sufficient because I carry the responsibility to actually mobilise other capacity if it is needed. That would be one of the examples of strategic questions I would ask.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered you to say I'm expecting of her to give attention but I don't have a verbatim record of how we conversed. If I had I probably would have been able to answer the questions you were asking. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, I don't want	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an example is whether the capacity they have is sufficient because I carry the responsibility to actually mobilise other capacity if it is needed. That would be one of the examples of strategic questions I would ask. MR BRUINDERS SC: And during that call
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered you to say I'm expecting of her to give attention but I don't have a verbatim record of how we conversed. If I had I probably would have been able to answer the questions you were asking. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, I don't want to curb your cross- examination but you do appreciate that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an example is whether the capacity they have is sufficient because I carry the responsibility to actually mobilise other capacity if it is needed. That would be one of the examples of strategic questions I would ask. MR BRUINDERS SC: And during that call she assured you that there was no need for any additional
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered you to say I'm expecting of her to give attention but I don't have a verbatim record of how we conversed. If I had I probably would have been able to answer the questions you were asking. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, I don't want to curb your cross- examination but you do appreciate that the Provincial Commissioner herself will be giving evidence	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an example is whether the capacity they have is sufficient because I carry the responsibility to actually mobilise other capacity if it is needed. That would be one of the examples of strategic questions I would ask. MR BRUINDERS SC: And during that call she assured you that there was no need for any additional deployment?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Is that right? MR MAHLANGU: Just the question, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: You also say at 6804 that the Provincial Commissioner said that attention was being given to the issues. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure where you're reading. Is it the record? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay surely, I mean at any given time because she's in charge of the province she would have to give attention to all issues. It's expected of her. I was expecting that of her. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she say in that conversation on the 10th that attention was being given to the issues? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've answered you to say I'm expecting of her to give attention but I don't have a verbatim record of how we conversed. If I had I probably would have been able to answer the questions you were asking. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, I don't want to curb your cross- examination but you do appreciate that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	past 18 years have dealt with 151 000 of this nature of activities. It would be remiss of me really to be asking those types of minute details. She is the head of operations and being the head of operations she knows what needs to be done and I am sure she will tell you when she comes here what she did. It is not my space to be asking those minute questions to a leader of a province. Those are the discussions she will have with her operations team. I ask strategic, critical issues that makes me understand the situation and I've done so and I've given you my answer. MR BRUINDERS SC: What strategic questions did you ask of her during that telephone conversation? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall repeat again, I've said to you one of the key questions I would ask as an example is whether the capacity they have is sufficient because I carry the responsibility to actually mobilise other capacity if it is needed. That would be one of the examples of strategic questions I would ask. MR BRUINDERS SC: And during that call she assured you that there was no need for any additional

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

	Page 7861		Page 7863
1	discussed throughout this process.	1	to engage and to get firsthand understanding of issues as
2	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she in that call	2	they were developing and that type of response any leader
3	assure you that at stage there was no need for any	3	does, it is not written in any book. At that point in time
4	additional deployment?	4	my assessment, my strategic assessment was that I needed to
5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have not answered you	5	engage.
6	like that.	6	MR BRUINDERS SC: AMCU - is you did act
7	MR BRUINDERS SC: Well the question is	7	as a leader should under those circumstances so it is quite
8	did she in that call assure you that at that stage there	8	respectful of the fact that you went down there on the 13th
9	was no need for any additional deployment in her area?	9	but as AMCU understands the situation you didn't go down
10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think in terms of	10	there just to get an account, face to face from your
11	this question I've given you the best of my answers, beyond	11	employees and officers, not so? That's not the only reason
12	that I'm not able to answer you and I'm sure General Mbombo	12	you went, not so?
13	can answer you on the verbatim issues you're looking for.	13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are right because
14	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did she also in that	14	my employees, police were not the only stakeholders, it was
15	call assure you that at that stage as Provincial	15	important for me to understand the multi-faceted
16	Commissioner she had matters under control in Marikana?	16	dimensions, not the situation. The situation wasn't just
17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: She had matters under	17	the police. If it was just for us I wouldn't have even
18	control and I was also satisfied at that point in time that	18	come here.
19	whatever they needed to do she and her team had the	19	MR BRUINDERS SC: You went there on the
20	capacity to do so.	20	13th because you felt it was necessary personally to give
21	MR BRUINDERS SC: After that call was	21	personal direction to the SAPS at Marikana, not so?
22	there any need for you to talk to the Minister about your	22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Let me go back to what
23	exchange with the Provincial Commissioner?	23	you mentioned earlier on to say I have come - I came to
24	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Not at that point.	24	Marikana to understand first hand the situation for myself,
25	MR BRUINDERS SC: And was that the	25	you are correct on that one, and secondly there was a team
1	Page 7862	1	Page 7864
1	position until 13 August?	1	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the
2	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it	2	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them
2 3	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal	2 3	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of
2 3 4	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then.	2 3 4	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is
2 3 4 5	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled	2 3 4 5	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that.
2 3 4 5 6	position until 13 August?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In my assessment yes itwas, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normalduties as police up until then.MR BRUINDERS SC:Last year you travelleddown to Marikana, not so?	2 3 4 5 6	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went
2 3 4 5 6 7	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate.	2 3 4 5 6 7	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was -
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the reason you do that is because of the death of the reason you do that, it was because whatever we happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening in Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarm	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the reason you do that is because of the death of the reason you do that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening in Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarm those who were protesting and the continued disruption of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on the events up to that stage, correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening in Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarm those who were protesting and the continued disruption of social and economic activity, destabilisation continued.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on the events up to that stage, correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	position until 13 August?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In my assessment yes itwas, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normalduties as police up until then.MR BRUINDERS SC:Last year you travelleddown to Marikana, not so?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Correct, Advocate.MR BRUINDERS SC:And the reason you dothat is because of the death of the two SAPS officers?GENERAL PHIYEGA:It wasn't because ofthat, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana wasescalating and part of it was that.MR BRUINDERS SC:What was escalating inMarikana?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Whatever was happeningin Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarmthose who were protesting and the continued disruption ofsocial and economic activity, destabilisation continued.And damage to property was continued, lives were	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on the events up to that stage, correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct. MR BRUINDERS SC: Then you had a meeting
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening in Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarm those who were protesting and the continued disruption of social and economic activity, destabilisation continued. And damage to property was continuing, lives were continuously being lost, that for me spoke about acceletion	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on the events up to that stage, correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct. MR BRUINDERS SC: Then you had a meeting with Lonmin where you wanted to hear Lonmin's side of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening in Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarm those who were protesting and the continued disruption of social and economic activity, destabilisation continued. And damage to property was continuing, lives were continuously being lost, that for me spoke about escalation.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on the events up to that stage, correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Then you had a meeting with Lonmin where you wanted to hear Lonmin's side of the story, not so?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening in Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarm those who were protesting and the continued disruption of social and economic activity, destabilisation continued. And damage to property was continuing, lives were continuously being lost, that for me spoke about escalation. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the situation that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on the events up to that stage, correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct. MR BRUINDERS SC: Then you had a meeting with Lonmin where you wanted to hear Lonmin's side of the story, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, you are correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening in Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarm those who were protesting and the continued disruption of social and economic activity, destabilisation continued. And damage to property was continuing, lives were continuously being lost, that for me spoke about escalation. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the situation that you describe was the reason for your having to intervene	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on the events up to that stage, correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct. MR BRUINDERS SC: Then you had a meeting with Lonmin where you wanted to hear Lonmin's side of the story, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, you are correct. MR BRUINDERS SC: And then after that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	position until 13 August? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In my assessment yes it was, there was nothing untoward, we were doing our normal duties as police up until then. MR BRUINDERS SC: Last year you travelled down to Marikana, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Correct, Advocate. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you do that is because of the death of the two SAPS officers? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It wasn't because of that, it was because whatever was happening in Marikana was escalating and part of it was that. MR BRUINDERS SC: What was escalating in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Whatever was happening in Marikana, the continued strike, the inability to disarm those who were protesting and the continued disruption of social and economic activity, destabilisation continued. And damage to property was continuing, lives were continuously being lost, that for me spoke about escalation. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the situation that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	led by the Provincial Commissioner dealing with the operation and my being there I would be appraised by them in terms of what they are doing in the province in terms of the matter. And where my strategic intervention is required I would lend that. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you went there on the Monday not just to listen and to lend an ear but also to give strategic intervention, not so? I beg your pardon, to make strategic intervention at Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The last aspect was - my answer was exactly that, I said where there is need for strategic intervention I would lend that, I've said so. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the way that you thought that you would best hear out people involved and then give strategic guidance would be as follows, first you had a meeting with the SAPS team at which they reported on the events up to that stage, correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct. MR BRUINDERS SC: Then you had a meeting with Lonmin where you wanted to hear Lonmin's side of the story, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, you are correct.

	Page 7865		Page 7867
1	beg your pardon -	1	it was of concern to us to say if these are supposed to be
2	MR MAHLANGU: Chairperson, just switch on	2	Lonmin workers and Lonmin is telling us about faceless
3	- they were asking if the Chairperson can switch on.	3	people, it was a concern for us, and when those people came
4	CHAIRPERSON: The question you asked was	4	they were able to identify two, three, four, five, some of
5	- led up to a question as to whether, to use your words,	5	them, and it was on the basis of that that the main
6	you planned what was to happen or to be done. Now all I	6	discussion of us as the SAPS team was to say, "Do whatever
7	asked you was when you said to the witness you, did you	7	you do; now that we know these are your employees,
		8	intervene and ensure that we get a peaceful resolution on
8	mean you in the singular or you in the plural?		
9	MR BRUINDERS SC: Forgive me Chair, I	9	this matter," because at least we'd established that
10	must clarify that yes. Forgive me, National Commissioner,	10	they're not faceless.
11	what I should have asked you was after you heard Lonmin's	11	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, we all
12	side of the story you as the National Commissioner together	12	know, because you told us at the beginning of your evidence
13	with the team at Marikana got together to plan how to deal	13	of your managerial expertise and experience. You have a
14	with this unrest going forward from the 13th.	14	lot of that, don't you?
15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: No you're not correct.	15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do.
16	MR BRUINDERS SC: Are saying that it is	16	MR BRUINDERS SC: And that's the reason
17	not correct that the second time you met the SAPS on the	17	you were brought into the SAPS, not so?
18	evening of the 13th, it's not correct to say that you met	18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Part of that.
19	with them to plan with the team, the Marikana team how to	19	MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason you went
20	deal with the unrest?	20	to Marikana that Monday evening was not to play detective.
21	[11:00] CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, the trouble	21	Correct?
22	is, it is a double question. You met with them to plan.	22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I don't understand what
23	Now when she says no, it could be she's denying everything,	23	you mean by playing detective.
24	or she may admit that she met them, but not to plan. So	24	MR BRUINDERS SC: Your role was not to
25	because you've asked a double question, we get difficulty	24	identify people and names and strikers. That was not your
23	because you we asked a double question, we get difficulty	23	acturity people and names and surkers. That was not your
	Page 7866		Page 7868
1	Page 7866 with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in	1	Page 7868 role. Correct?
1 2	0	1 2	
	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask		role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your
2	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers.	2	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because
2 3	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is	2	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called
2 3 4 5	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the	2 3 4 5	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell
2 3 4 5 6	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back?	2 3 4 5 6	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what
2 3 4 5 6 7	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did.	2 3 4 5 6 7	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about faceless people that they do not know. We went back into	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look here, don't you know these people?" and they admitted that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about faceless people that they do not know. We went back into our meeting and we looked at the pictures that were taken	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look here, don't you know these people?" and they admitted that they did. So you were able to take the matter further in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about faceless people that they do not know. We went back into	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look here, don't you know these people?" and they admitted that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about faceless people that they do not know. We went back into our meeting and we looked at the pictures that were taken	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look here, don't you know these people?" and they admitted that they did. So you were able to take the matter further in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about faceless people that they do not know. We went back into our meeting and we looked at the pictures that were taken already by the police. We spoke to the security head of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look here, don't you know these people?" and they admitted that they did. So you were able to take the matter further in your discussion with them, to persuade them they weren't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about faceless people that they do not know. We went back into our meeting and we looked at the pictures that were taken already by the police. We spoke to the security head of Lonmin to say, "Are you saying these people that are on the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look here, don't you know these people?" and they admitted that they did. So you were able to take the matter further in your discussion with them, to persuade them they weren't just faceless people; they were actually some of their own
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about faceless people that they do not know. We went back into our meeting and we looked at the pictures that were taken already by the police. We spoke to the security head of Lonmin to say, "Are you saying these people that are on the pictures, you don't know?" He indicated during that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look here, don't you know these people?" and they admitted that they did. So you were able to take the matter further in your discussion with them, to persuade them they weren't just faceless people; they were actually some of their own employees who were involved. Is that correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	with the answer. Perhaps you should ask the question in the form of a single question. It may require you to ask two questions, but then we get clarity with the answers. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, it is correct, is it not, that you personally met with the Marikana team of commanders after the Lonmin report-back? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the purpose of that meeting was so that the SAPS team could plan how to deal with the unrest at Marikana from the 13th onwards. GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, that is not correct. CHAIRPERSON: What was the purpose of the meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: The purpose of the meeting, what happened in that meeting is that when we left, in my statement I talk about Lonmin telling us about faceless people that they do not know. We went back into our meeting and we looked at the pictures that were taken already by the police. We spoke to the security head of Lonmin to say, "Are you saying these people that are on the pictures, you don't know?" He indicated during that discussion to say some of his security people are not	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	role. Correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think that's your assessment. I think it was a necessary engagement because when you discuss with leaders of a place that has called you to come and assist them with the protest and they tell you about faceless people, you would be keen to know what do you mean when you say people are faceless. It's not because I was a detective. I think it was a rational intervention by any normal thinking person. CHAIRPERSON: I think you and counsel are talking past each other. He puts to you that you didn't go there to act as a detective, and essentially as I understand it, you're agreeing. You went, amongst other things, to deal with the Lonmin people who said they didn't know who was involved in the disruption, they were faceless people, and you then were able to – after you'd spoken to the security people, to show them pictures and say, "Look here, don't you know these people?" and they admitted that they did. So you were able to take the matter further in your discussion with them, to persuade them they weren't just faceless people; they were actually some of their own employees who were involved. Is that correct? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think, Judge, you put

1	Page 7869 counsel actually are not understanding it, but I think the	1	Page 7871 killed – sorry, were killed. I beg your pardon.
2	problem has been sorted out now, Mr Bruinders.	2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, that is also
3	MR BRUINDERS SC: Thank you. Perhaps it	3	included.
	is usual with me, I'm moving ahead of myself. So let's go	4	MR BRUINDERS SC: Now by that stage the
5	back to the first meeting you had with the SAPS on the	5	North West POP had been there since the 9th, not so?
6	night of the 13th. Shall we do that? At that meeting, as	6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It is true.
	we understand it there were SAPS and Lonmin people, not so?	7	MR BRUINDERS SC: And we know this
8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: The meeting I had with	8	because we've been given them; there are reports and plans
	the Lonmin people was on the 13th.	9	for the 9th to the 13th by essentially SAPS POP North West.
10	CHAIRPERSON: Again I think, I'm afraid	10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It could be correct,
11	you don't understand each other. I understood you to say	11	and I'm sure it will be confirmed by those who are coming
	that on the 13th you had a meeting with the SAPS people at	12	to talk.
	Marikana.	13	MR BRUINDERS SC: And in fact that's what
14	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	14	they tell you. The commanders there tell you that the
15	CHAIRPERSON: You then had a meeting with	15	North West POPs had been on the scene since the 9th where
16	the Lonmin people.	16	they have been dealing with the unrest and planning for how
17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	17	to deal with the unrest, not so?
18	CHAIRPERSON: Now what counsel is asking	18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've not discussed any
19	you is whether your first meeting with the SAPS was a	19	plan of theirs from the 9th. They gave me a broad account
20	meeting where the Lonmin people were also present. Is that	20	of what was happening. The plan I haven't asked for, and
21	your question? He's suggesting to you, you didn't have	21	the plan I haven't discussed with them.
22	separate meetings with the SAPS people and then the Lonmin	22	MR BRUINDERS SC: Will you please turn to
23	people. He's suggesting to you, as I understand his	23	exhibit U?
24	question, that you had a meeting with SAPS people and	24	MR MAHLANGU: What document would that
25	Lonmin people both there together. Is that right?	25	be, Sir?
	Page 7870		Page 7872
1	MR BRUINDERS SC: No, Chair, we accept	1	MR BRUINDERS SC: Exhibit U. Sorry
2	that there were three meetings, a SAPS, Lonmin, and a SAPS	2	Chair, I just want to – there is somebody assisting the
3	meeting.	3	National Commissioner? I assumed that that was the case,
4	CHAIRPERSON: Yes.	4	but I don't know that that is so. I don't -
5	MR BRUINDERS SC: But at the first SAPS	5	CHAIRPERSON: There is someone sitting at
	meeting I'm suggesting to the National Commissioner that	6	the table –
	there were some Lonmin people present too.	7	MR BRUINDERS SC: So we'd like her –
8	CHAIRPERSON: Yes, that's what I	8	CHAIRPERSON: - if you don't mind. It's
	understand you to be asking.	9	just to –
10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm sorry, I thought you were talking about the 9th, that's why I was saying to	10 11	MR BRUINDERS SC: We want her – CHAIRPERSON: - assist her with all the
	you I didn't have a meeting on the 9th; my meeting was on	12	documents –
	the 13th, and the question you are asking I really am not	12	MR BRUINDERS SC: No, we want that. The
	able to tell whether in that first meeting there was	14	point I'm making is if there isn't, then we'll assist her.
	-	15	That's the only point I'm making.
	anybody from Lonmin, and I'm sure the people who were there		
15	anybody from Lonmin, and I'm sure the people who were there may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that.	16	CHAIRPERSON: She might prefer to be
15		16 17	assisted by her own people, but let's give her the choice.
15 16 17	may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that.		
15 16 17 18	may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that. MR BRUINDERS SC: At that meeting, this	17	assisted by her own people, but let's give her the choice.
15 16 17 18 19	may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that. MR BRUINDERS SC: At that meeting, this is the first SAPS meeting on the evening of the 13th, the	17 18	assisted by her own people, but let's give her the choice. It is correct, is it National Commissioner, that you have
15 16 17 18 19 20	may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that. MR BRUINDERS SC: At that meeting, this is the first SAPS meeting on the evening of the 13th, the SAPS officers who are there do the following. The first is	17 18 19	assisted by her own people, but let's give her the choice. It is correct, is it National Commissioner, that you have assistants with you to find the documents for you quickly
15 16 17 18 19 20	may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that. MR BRUINDERS SC: At that meeting, this is the first SAPS meeting on the evening of the 13th, the SAPS officers who are there do the following. The first is they give you an account of what had been happening since	17 18 19 20	assisted by her own people, but let's give her the choice. It is correct, is it National Commissioner, that you have assistants with you to find the documents for you quickly while you're there?
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that. MR BRUINDERS SC: At that meeting, this is the first SAPS meeting on the evening of the 13th, the SAPS officers who are there do the following. The first is they give you an account of what had been happening since the 9th of August, not so?	17 18 19 20 21	assisted by her own people, but let's give her the choice. It is correct, is it National Commissioner, that you have assistants with you to find the documents for you quickly while you're there? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Sorry Judge, I wasn't
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that. MR BRUINDERS SC: At that meeting, this is the first SAPS meeting on the evening of the 13th, the SAPS officers who are there do the following. The first is they give you an account of what had been happening since the 9th of August, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the other thing they do is they give you a detailed account of what	17 18 19 20 21 22	assisted by her own people, but let's give her the choice. It is correct, is it National Commissioner, that you have assistants with you to find the documents for you quickly while you're there? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Sorry Judge, I wasn't listening. CHAIRPERSON: It is correct that you have people with you to assist you to get to the documents
 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 	may talk to that, but I wasn't aware of that. MR BRUINDERS SC: At that meeting, this is the first SAPS meeting on the evening of the 13th, the SAPS officers who are there do the following. The first is they give you an account of what had been happening since the 9th of August, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the other thing	 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 	assisted by her own people, but let's give her the choice. It is correct, is it National Commissioner, that you have assistants with you to find the documents for you quickly while you're there? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Sorry Judge, I wasn't listening. CHAIRPERSON: It is correct that you have

	Page 7873		Page 7875
1	prepared to assist you. I said I thought you'd prefer to	1	2012. Do you see that?
2	be assisted by your own people rather than his, but you	2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I see that.
3	must decide that, not me.	3	MR BRUINDERS SC: And the first paragraph
4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Ja, Judge, I thought	4	under situation reads, "On Friday 2012-08-10, plus-minus
5	when we, when the spoon-feeding discussion took place, I	5	7 000 employees, machine operators at East and Western
6	had to relieve the person who was assisting me with papers.	6	Karee Mine affiliated to the National Union of Mineworkers
7	CHAIRPERSON: No, that's correct, but he	7	and Association of Mineworkers and Construction Union
8	talked about exhibit U and it's obviously sensible to have	8	embarked on an unprotected strike. Among other things,
9	someone nearby who can quickly find exhibit U and hand it	9	employees complained about poor salaries as compared to
10	to you, rather than you having to fumble around looking for	10	their counterparts in Gauteng mines, and poor working
11	it yourself. He was tendering his assistance, but I said I	11	conditions in this mine." I've read that correctly,
12	thought if you had your own people, you'd prefer to be	12	haven't I?
13	assisted by your own people rather than his. But that's	13	CHAIRPERSON: I take it you've read it
14	your decision as to what you would prefer.	14	correctly. Shall we take the tea adjournment at this stage
15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: The decision not to	15	and you can then put your question based upon what you've
16	have?	16	read, or do you want to read something else first?
17	CHAIRPERSON: No, no, I understood you	17	MR BRUINDERS SC: No, we can do that, but
18	had a member of the service behind you, two rows behind,	18	before I do that, perhaps we should before the tea
19	not immediately behind you, whose job it was to help you	19	adjournment hand up – this is not the only plan; there are
20	find the documents quickly that were referred to. Counsel	20	plans for the 11th, 12th, 13th, etcetera, and I suppose this
20	referred you to exhibit U.	20	is an opportune moment to hand those up, copies of those,
22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I don't have a person	21	so that the National Commissioner can look at them as well.
22	to help me with documents. I have my security.	22	CHAIRPERSON: Yes, alright. No, that
23 24	CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. I see.	23 24	seems sensible. It will save time that way, if she doesn't
24 25	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Thank you.	24 25	mind having her tea break spoiled by reading these plans as
20	GENERAL PHITEGA. Mank you.	20	mind having her tea break sponed by reading these plans as
	Page 7874		Page 7876
1	CHAIRPERSON: So that's the answer to	1	well. Well, hand them up and Ms Pillay will tell us how to
2	that question. Now the next thing is Mr Bruinders says	2	mark them, and then we'll take the tea adjournment.
3	he'll help you to find the documents if you haven't got	3	MS PILLAY: Chair, would it be possible
4	append to help you yoursalf. Is that correct Mr		
	anyone to help you yourself. Is that correct, Mr	4	to mark them after tea? I just want to make sure that they
5	Bruinders?	4 5	to mark them after tea? I just want to make sure that they haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also
5 6			
	Bruinders?	5	haven't been - because we have exhibit SS3 that is also
6	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes.	5 6	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that
6 7	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping	5 6 7	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked –
6 7 8	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself.	5 6 7 8	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr
6 7 8 9	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping	5 6 7 8 9	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us
6 7 8 9 10	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if	5 6 7 8 9 10	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if
6 7 8 9 10 11	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the
6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response
6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] -
6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question. MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should just	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] - MR BRUINDERS SC: I can't hear. Your
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question. MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should just move on and deal with the document then. Exhibit U, do you	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] - MR BRUINDERS SC: I can't hear. Your microphone is –
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question. MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should just move on and deal with the document then. Exhibit U, do you have it, National Commissioner?	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] - MR BRUINDERS SC: I can't hear. Your microphone is – CHAIRPERSON: Oh, sorry. I've hoped
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question. MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should just move on and deal with the document then. Exhibit U, do you have it, National Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I beg your pardon?	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] - MR BRUINDERS SC: I can't hear. Your microphone is – CHAIRPERSON: Oh, sorry. I've hoped without amplification you could hear me. Exhibit U, I've
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question. MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should just move on and deal with the document then. Exhibit U, do you have it, National Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I beg your pardon? MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you have exhibit U	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] - MR BRUINDERS SC: I can't hear. Your microphone is – CHAIRPERSON: Oh, sorry. I've hoped without amplification you could hear me. Exhibit U, I've got it somewhere here, but can you describe it for me?
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question. MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should just move on and deal with the document then. Exhibit U, do you have it, National Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I beg your pardon? MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you have exhibit U in front of you?	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] - MR BRUINDERS SC: I can't hear. Your microphone is – CHAIRPERSON: Oh, sorry. I've hoped without amplification you could hear me. Exhibit U, I've got it somewhere here, but can you describe it for me? MR BRUINDERS SC: The facing page reads
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question. MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should just move on and deal with the document then. Exhibit U, do you have it, National Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I beg your pardon? MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you have exhibit U in front of you? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, we are sharing	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] - MR BRUINDERS SC: I can't hear. Your microphone is – CHAIRPERSON: Oh, sorry. I've hoped without amplification you could hear me. Exhibit U, I've got it somewhere here, but can you describe it for me? MR BRUINDERS SC: The facing page reads "Annexures Friday 2012-08-10," and what it is, is the
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Bruinders? MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I am helping myself. CHAIRPERSON: She says she's helping herself. Remember, there was an earlier – I'm not sure if you were here – there was an earlier stage in her evidence when someone was sitting next to her, finding the documents for her, and that person was requested to go so that she must be on her own. So that's the background against which she's answering your question. MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should just move on and deal with the document then. Exhibit U, do you have it, National Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I beg your pardon? MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you have exhibit U in front of you? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, we are sharing hers.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	haven't been – because we have exhibit SS3 that is also contingency plans. I just want to make double sure that there's nothing marked – CHAIRPERSON: Have you got that, Mr Bruinders? Hand the documents up. Ms Pillay will tell us after tea if they're already before us as exhibits, and if they're not, she will then tell us what exhibit numbers would be appropriate, but in the meanwhile the National Commissioner will read them unmarked and give us the benefit of her input after the tea adjournment in response to your questions. Mr Bruinders [inaudible] - MR BRUINDERS SC: I can't hear. Your microphone is – CHAIRPERSON: Oh, sorry. I've hoped without amplification you could hear me. Exhibit U, I've got it somewhere here, but can you describe it for me? MR BRUINDERS SC: The facing page reads "Annexures Friday 2012-08-10," and what it is, is the contingency plan of the Rustenburg POP for 10 August 2012.

	Page 7877		Page 7879
1	MR BRUINDERS SC: - apparently reads	1	itself is exhibit U. It's been marked exhibit U already.
2	"Annexures" –	2	The document marked "The 12th of August," if you look at
3	CHAIRPERSON: You handed us annexures	3	the actual document itself you'll see that again it's the
4	relating to Saturday, the 11th, Sunday, the 12th, and	4	contingency plan of the 10th of August, which is exhibit U,
5	Monday, the 13th, and it sounds as if the document exhibit U	5	and similarly, Chair, the document that on the cover has
6	is the preceding document in the series relating to the	6	"The 13th of August," if you look at the plan, the plan is
7	10th. Is that correct? Now I understand it. On that note,	7	for the 13th of August and that's exhibit SS3. SS3, that's
8	can we take the tea adjournment? The National Commissioner	8	right.
9	will in addition to drinking her tea, look at these	9	CHAIRPERSON: Do we have them already?
10	documents and you'll question her about them afterwards,	10	MS PILLAY: The substance, the actual
11	and Ms Pillay will first tell us how to mark them if	11	plans themselves are exhibits already.
12	they're not before us already in a marked form. Is that	12	CHAIRPERSON: SS3:
13	correct? We'll take the tea adjournment.	13	MS PILLAY: That's the 13th.
14	[COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES]	14	CHAIRPERSON: Thank you for giving us
15	[11:49] CHAIRPERSON: During the adjournment we	15	these documents. We have them already, but it would be
16	received a copy of a letter from Attorneys Kgomo, Mokhetle	16	useful to have them "byderhand," as it were, while you
17	& Tlou who act on behalf of the Bapo Ba Mogale Royal	17	proceed with your cross-examination based upon them.
18	Family. They deal with the application for the removal of	18	CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.):
19	the seat of the Commission from Rustenburg in the letter,	19	National Commissioner, before the tea break I asked you to
20	and they say that their client, who is a party in these	20	look at that first paragraph of exhibit U, and you did so,
21	proceedings, that's to say the Bapo Ba Mogale Royal Family,	21	not so?
22	have instructed them to place on record their position with	22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I have.
23	regard to the application. It's to abide by the decision	23	MR BRUINDERS SC: And what exhibit U
24	of the Commission on whether to move the Commission to	24	shows is certainly by, or on the 10th, I mean this is signed
25	Pretoria, Centurion, or not, and they want it placed on	25	by the Unit Commander Marake and the Cluster Commander
1	Page 7878	-	Page 7880
1	record that ES Kgaka Attorneys and its appointed counsel do	1	Seboloke, which you'll find on the last page of that
2	not act for the royal family, and their stance is that the	2	report. On this day, the 10th the SAPS POP personnel in
3	Administrator of the Traditional Community, Mr Isaac Seboko	3	Rustenburg had a fair deal of information about what the
4	"Oupa" Monamodi, who signed the confirmatory affidavit in	4	labour unrest was about. You'd agree with that?
5	the opposition to the application, was acting, as they put	5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.
6	it, on a frolic of his own insofar as not having taken into	6 7	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, during that first meeting with the SAPS on the 13th, did any one of
7	account the interest of their client. I mention this because I do not know whether a copy of this letter has	8	the SAPS officers present in that meeting, did any of them
8		8 9	
9	been sent to the Administrator or his attorneys, and if so,		relay this information we see in the first paragraph of
10 11	I would request that a copy be communicated to them. The matter, as I indicated earlier, will be dealt with on	10 11	exhibit U to you? GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, we did not discuss
12	Monday next when Mr Mpofu returns, but obviously it's	12	this plan.
12	important that this question of the opposition and who is	12	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept
13	behind the opposition and who is not behind the opposition	13 14	that you - I'm not suggesting that you discussed the plan.
14	should be clarified. You're still under oath National	14	What I want to ask you is did nobody pass on in that
16	Commissioner.	16	meeting this information to you, or information like this
17	MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o.	17	to you?
18	CHAIRPERSON: Ms Pillay, you were going	18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think I've already
19	to tell us whether these documents we've been handed are	19	maybe in a way answered this question because I did
20	already before us as exhibits and if not, how they must	20	indicate that the information that we're discussing was
21	they be described.	20	about the labour unrest that was there. I was aware that
22	MS PILLAY: Chair, the document with the	22	there is an NUM, there is an AMCU. I was aware that there
23	cover page "The 11th of August," if you look at the actual	23	are issues of salaries. I was aware that economic activity
24	contingency plan which is attached to that document, it's	23	is not taking place. So all those issues were relayed in a
25	the plan of the 10th of August. So the contingency plan	25	manner that was, if I may use maybe some phrases we use in

Page 7881 1 my language, we use [African language], you know high level 2 presentation, not specifically as you want me to say in 3 this manner, but those issues were highlighted to me. 3 appropriately, and if they have a need to the set of t	
 2 presentation, not specifically as you want me to say in 3 this manner, but those issues were highlighted to me. 2 of their duty, is to ensure that they plan 3 appropriately, and if they have a need to appropriately. 	Page 7883
3 this manner, but those issues were highlighted to me. 3 appropriately, and if they have a need t	
4 MR BRUINDERS SC: So we can accept that 4 are things I can unlock, and if that need	
5 at the end of that first meeting of the SAPS on the 13th you 5 will tell me. I do not - and I think it's in	•
6 had - your understanding of what had taken place was very 6 just say these are senior executive, I do	on't micro manage
7 similar to what we see at the first paragraph of exhibit U? 7 them.	
8 GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've say yes, there'd 8 MR BRUINDERS SC: So yo	our answer is you
9 be a fair commonality, but the details, you see here you 9 were not interested in whether the reso	ources up to that
10 talk about details, machine operators and Karee Mine. 10 point were adequate to cope with the u	Inrest in Marikana?
11 Those details were not things that I engaged in, but I 11 CHAIRPERSON: I'm not su	ure if that's a
12 understood that the Lonmin employees had an issue; there 12 fair summary of what she said. This is	an angle to it that
13 were two unions; there were salaries; there had been people 13 I think is a bit unfair. Perhaps you show	÷
14 not going to work, all those issues were - 14 the question. "Wasn't interested" implie	
15 MR BRUINDERS SC: Once you got this 15 you know, had no interest in it at all. I	
16 overview of what the problem was at Marikana, I take it 16 that's what she was conveying, but per	
18 they dealt with the labour unrest up to that point. 18 that she showed no interest at all. I do 10 050/504 01/504 01/504	
19 GENERAL PHIYEGA: Of course they would 19 all consistent with the evidence she's gi	
	nal Commissioner,
21 report, the statement that I read earlier on from the press 21 you did not at that meeting ask of the F	
22 statement, they would have shared whether there were things 22 Commissioner and the commanders pre	esent whether the
23 that have happened, property that was damaged or people 23 resources at that point were sufficient t	to cope with the
24 that were injured, whether the people are back at work or 24 unrest.	
25 not at work, whether the unprotected strike continues, 25 GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did	not ask it in a
	D = -00.4
Page 7882 1 those types of issues they would share. 1 manner that you're asking, but if - bec	Page 7884
2 MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask who'd been 2 there is any capacity need that require	
5 5 1 5 1	, ₀
3 in charge on the ground between 10 and 13 August? 3 intervention, that would be brought to	
	•
4 COMMISSIONER HEMRAJ: Sorry, in charge 4 MR BRUINDERS SC: Will	you please turn to
5 of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm 5 exhibit SS3, and in particular to the con-	you please turn to
5of?I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the coll6sorry.613 August 2012?	you please turn to ntingency plan for
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:7This of condition	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doct	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10MR BRUINDERS SC:Correct10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Correct	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Correctly it isn't11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.12SS3 is numbered, I don't think it's paging	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Correctly it isn't11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.12SS3 is numbered, I don't think it's paging	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Correction11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.13CHAIRPERSON:Some of	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Correctly it isn't11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't13I knew that the commissioner of this province was in13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge,
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the control6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't13I knew that the commissioner of this province was in13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan it15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek II16Commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't13I knew that the commissioner of this province was in13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek I16Commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing17the deployment of SAPS personnel at Marikana during that17pages are numbered in that rather fun	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't13I knew that the commissioner of this province was in13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek I16Commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing17the deployment of SAPS personnel at Marikana during that17pages are numbered in that rather fun18time?18ennexures are not paginated wheth	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the condition6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Corr11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek I16Commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing17the deployment of SAPS personnel at Marikana during that17pages are numbered in that rather fun18time?18the annexures are not paginated wheth19GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not ask for that19in Roman ones.	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter her in Greek letters or
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the control6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.12SS3 is numbered, I don't think it's pagi13I knew that the commissioner of this province was in13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek I16Commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing17the deployment of SAPS personnel at Marikana during that17pages are numbered in that rather fun18time?1did not ask for that19in Roman ones.20because I knew she had everything in control, and should20MR BRUINDERS SC:Common ones.	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the control6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.12SS3 is numbered, I don't think it's pagi13I knew that the commissioner of this province was in13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek I16commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing17the deployment of SAPS personnel at Marikana during that17pages are numbered in that rather fun18time?18the annexures are not paginated whetl19GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not ask for that19in Roman ones.20MR BRUINDERS SC:Comma20MR BRUINDERS SC:Comma21she need additional capacity she would address me on that.21at the plan for the 13th?<	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter her in Greek letters or
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the control6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:This of control8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Corr11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek I16Commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing17the deployment of SAPS personnel at Marikana during that17pages are numbered in that rather fun18time?1did not ask for that19in Roman ones.20MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you not in that20MR BRUINDERS SC:Comm21she need additional capacity she would address me on that.21GENERAL PHIYEGA:Yes,22MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you not in that22GENERAL PHIYEGA:Yes,	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter her in Greek letters or missioner, are you I am.
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the control6sorry.613 August 2012?7MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:This of control8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3. SS3 contains a number of doct9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Corr11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.13CHAIRPERSON:Some of13I knew that the commissioner of this province was in13CHAIRPERSON:Some of14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek I16Commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing17the deployment of SAPS personnel at Marikana during that17pages are numbered in that rather fun18time?1Min BRUINDERS SC:Com20because I knew she had everything in control, and should20MR BRUINDERS SC:Com21she need additional capacity she would address me on that.21at the plan for the 13th?2222MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you not in that	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter her in Greek letters or umissioner, are you I am. ou turn to page
5of? I didn't hear your question clearly, Mr Bruinders, I'm5exhibit SS3, and in particular to the cord6sorry.613 August 2012?77MR BRUINDERS SC:Did you ask who had7CHAIRPERSON:This of cord8been in charge on the ground at Marikana for the SAPS in8of SS3.SS3 contains a number of doc9the period 10 to 13 August?9of it.10MR BRUINDERS SC:Corn10GENERAL PHIYEGA:I knew who was in10MR BRUINDERS SC:Corn11charge; the Provincial Commissioner together with her team.11my memory serves me correctly it isn't12She would appoint who goes to the JOC and all those things.12SS3 is numbered, I don't think it's pagi13I knew that the commissioner of this province was in13CHAIRPERSON:Some or14charge.14not paginated.The contingency plan i15MR BRUINDERS SC:Did the Provincial15numbers at the bottom, except Greek I16Commissioner in that first meeting give you an overview of16rather than Roman letters but nothing17the deployment of SAPS personnel at Marikana during that17pages are numbered in that rather fun18time?1MR BRUINDERS SC:Com20because I knew she had everything in control, and should20MR BRUINDERS SC:Com21she need additional capacity she would address me on that.21at the plan for the 13th?22 </td <td>you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter her in Greek letters or umissioner, are you I am. ou turn to page</td>	you please turn to ntingency plan for ourse is only part uments, but this part ect Chair, and if t - I don't think that inated. the annexures are tself has got page letters are huge, turns on that. The ny way, but thereafter her in Greek letters or umissioner, are you I am. ou turn to page

		-	
1	Page 7885 Bruinders. When I said the plan was paginated with these	1	Page 7887 that?
2	Greek letters for the word page, that only goes up to page	2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think on the
3	six. There are two more pages which aren't numbered at	3	equipment issue the OPS people will talk to you because I'm
4	all, and thereafter there are these annexures. So I'm just	4	not sure whether it was the first time you see it in
4 5	correcting what I said. Forgive me for interrupting.	4 5	writing. They can tell you whether they had them on
			standby, didn't have them, and I'm sure they will be able
6		6	to answer those questions.
7	Public Order Policing, Commissioner? Commissioner, we can	7	
8 9	see there that apart from the Rustenburg POP, there were also personnel from the Johannesburg POP, the East Rand POP	8	
9 10		9 10	with them. What I'm simply asking you is this, do you
	and the KwaMhlanga POP. Is that so?	10	accept that the 13th was the first time that we see a
11	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	11	reference to the introduction of the use of R5 at Marikana?
12	MR BRUINDERS SC: And you can accept from	12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the report that you
13	me that if you compare this plan of the 13th to the plan of	13	see, but I'm saying when the operations commanders come
14	the 10th, this seems to be the first time that there's the	14	here they will testify to you whether the equipment was
15	introduction of people from outside of the North West into	15	here, in abeyance, or being used. They would be able to
16	Marikana. Do you accept that?	16	answer those questions.
17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	17	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did anybody in that
18	MR BRUINDERS SC: Were you before the 13th	18	first meeting report to you that on the Monday sharp-point
19	asked to approve the introduction of personnel from outside	19	ammunition was used in dealing with labour unrest?
20	of the province into Marikana?	20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I'm not aware of
21	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've said earlier on	21	that report.
22	and in my other testimony that any capacity outside this	22	MR BRUINDERS SC: So nobody talked about
23	province, myself together with ORS at head office, I'm that	23	sharp-point ammunition in that first meeting on the Monday?
24	person who can say that must happen.	24	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because we did not
25	[12:09] MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, we simply	25	discuss ammunition and the things that you're referring to
	Page 7886		Page 7888
1	want to know whether we must accept that before the 13th,	1	under 8 because those who are sitting in operations, I said
2	certainly before your meeting on the 13th, you had approved	2	to you I didn't discuss the operation, I didn't discuss the
3	the use of personnel from other provinces at Marikana.	3	plan. So those people would be able to answer you on that.
4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm saying yes, any	4	CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, I'm not
5	capacity outside this province I have to assist in that.	5	entirely clear as to what the question was. Could you
6	MR BRUINDERS SC: When you had the first	6	repeat it again? I'm not sure that I heard it correctly.
7	meeting with SAPS on the [inaudible] were aware that	7	Could you repeat the question?
8	[inaudible] that day, or by that time, SAPS personnel from	8	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did anybody in that
9	outside of the province had been introduced at Marikana?	9	meeting report to you that sharp-point ammunition had been
10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct,	10	used on that Monday?
11	because it has escalated.	11	CHAIRPERSON: I understood you to say
12	MR BRUINDERS SC: Can you please in that	12	sharp ammunition had been used to redress labour unrest. I
13	same plan turn to paragraph 8, Equipment? Have you looked	13	thought you said that. You're not putting it now -
14	at it, Commissioner?	14	MR BRUINDERS SC: During the course of
15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: You said 13?	15	labour unrest, yes.
16	MR BRUINDERS SC: It's the plan of the	16	CHAIRPERSON: In the course of labour
17	13th, paragraph 8, heading "Equipment."	17	unrest. Our understanding is that it was never used for
18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Paragraph 8.	18	labour unrest per se; it was used in a situation where
19	MR BRUINDERS SC: Heading "Equipment."	19	people had been killed. They were casualties of the
20	Do you see it?	20	police; people were killed, policemen were killed. It's
21	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do.	21	never been suggested, as far as I understand, that sharp
22	MR BRUINDERS SC: And again you can	22	ammunition was ever used simply in a labour unrest
23	accept from us, Commissioner, that this is the first plan	23	situation, unless by unrest you mean something more than
24	on the 13th when we see the introduction of R5 and water	24	the word by itself connotes, and you actually are referring
	cannon at Marikana, for use at Marikana. You do accept	25	to a system of violence, breakdown in law and order where
A	RCHIVE FOR JUSTICE		

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

1	Page 7889 people are assaulted and murdered.	1	Page 7891 I haven't picked up any, they would have obviously said if
2	MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I can rephrase	2	there are discrepancies, but I can't –
3	my question.	2	CHAIRPERSON: We can proceed for the
4	CHAIRPERSON: Please do. Your question	4	moment on the basis that the document is in order and is
5	should be reformulated in fairness to the witness, and	5	for practical purposes materially accurate copy of the
6	frankly to yourself.	6	original.
7	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did anybody in that	7	MR SEMENYA SC: Chair, there may very
8	meeting tell you that sharp-point ammunition had been used	8	well be valid reasons why we're getting the document now,
9	on the 13th?	9	but it would be difficult for us to follow unless we have
9 10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: My answer is still no.	9 10	read the document. If there are matters objectionable
10	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did anybody in that	11	about it, we'll raise them. I can't, just looking at the
12	meeting tell you that provision had been made for the use	12	document, and the cross-examination continues.
12	of sharp-point ammunition at Marikana?	12	CHAIRPERSON: It will depend on the
14	GENERAL PHIYEGA: My answer is no,	14	questions. I have great sympathy for the point you put and
14	because we did not discuss equipment.	14	I certainly would need time to look at the document because
16	MR BRUINDERS SC: That first meeting, it	16	it's quite a lengthy document. I don't know if Mr
17	seems as if you got there just after 8 o'clock, not so?	17	Bruinders is going to take us painfully through every page,
18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Ja, it was anything –	18	so let's here the question first. If the questions raise
19	18 and much later, around that time. 18:00 or much later.	19	any questions of context or anything of that kind, which
20	MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps this is the	20	require a perusal of the relevant section of the document,
21	occasion to produce the occurrence book, because I think	20	you can then renew your point and I'll deal with it, I hope
22	there is a reference to it there and I suppose that will	22	sympathetically. Mr Bruinders, what's the first question
23	sort it out. Shall we do it now, Mr Chair?	23	you're going to ask on the basis of this document? The
24	CHAIRPERSON: Are you referring to the	24	exhibit number is FFF25, as I understand.
25	Lonmin occurrence book?	25	MR BRUINDERS SC: Can I ask you,
	Page 7890		Page 7892
1			0
1	MR BRUINDERS SC: No.	1	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6.
2	CHAIRPERSON: The police occurrence book?	2	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is
	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrence		Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General
2	CHAIRPERSON: The police occurrence book? MR BRUINDERS SC: The SAPS occurrence book. I don't think it's in the exhibits.	2	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything
2 3	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits.CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct in	2 3 4 5	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that?
2 3 4 5 6	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits.CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been	2 3 4 5 6	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this?
2 3 4 5 6 7	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit?State of the second	2 3 4 5 6 7	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	CHAIRPERSON: The police occurrence book? MR BRUINDERS SC: The SAPS occurrence book. I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON: Ms Pillay, am I correct in thinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit? MS PILLAY: That's correct, Chair. Only	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRPERSON: The police occurrence book? MR BRUINDERS SC: The SAPS occurrence book. I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON: Ms Pillay, am I correct in thinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit? MS PILLAY: That's correct, Chair. Only the Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit?Ms Pillay. am I correct, Chair. OnlyMS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you're	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit?Ms Pillay. am I correct, chair. OnlyMS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady sisting you is standing up	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit?Ms Pillay. am I correct, inMS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing up with a pile of papers in her hand.Presumably these are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits.CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet beenhanded in as exhibit?MS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit.CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing upwith a pile of papers in her hand. Presumably these arecopies of the SAPS occurrence register.MS Pillay, and I correct of the SAPS occurrence	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit?Ms Pillay, am I correct, inMS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing up with a pile of papers in her hand.Presumably these are copies of the SAPS occurrence register. Ms Pillay, what do we call that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit?Ms Pillay. am I correct, inMS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing up with a pile of papers in her hand. Presumably these are copies of the SAPS occurrence register. Ms Pillay, what do we call that?MS PILLAY:Chair, it will be FFF25.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit?Ms Pillay, am I correct, inMS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing up with a pile of papers in her hand. Presumably these are copies of the SAPS occurrence register. Ms Pillay, what do we call that?Ms PILLAY:MS PILLAY:Chair, it will be FFF25. CHAIRPERSON:Chair, it will be FFF25. S5, thank you. Yes, I see	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit?Ms Pillay. am I correct, inMS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing up with a pile of papers in her hand. Presumably these are copies of the SAPS occurrence register. Ms Pillay, what do we call that?Ms PILLAY:MS PILLAY:Chair, it will be FFF25. CHAIRPERSON:25, thank you. Yes, I seethis document is typed.I don't know whether the original	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits.CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet beenhanded in as exhibit?MS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit.CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing upwith a pile of papers in her hand. Presumably these arecopies of the SAPS occurrence register. Ms Pillay, what dowe call that?MS PILLAY:Chair, it will be FFF25.CHAIRPERSON:25, thank you. Yes, I seethis document is typed. I don't know whether the originalwas typed. Do we know, this was obviously taken off the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my statement because my statement tells you my estimation of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits.CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet beenhanded in as exhibit?MS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit.CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing upwith a pile of papers in her hand.Presumably these arecopies of the SAPS occurrence register.MS PILLAY:MS PILLAY:ChAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recopies of the SAPS occurrence register.MS PILLAY:MS PILLAY:Chair, it will be FFF25.CHAIRPERSON:25, thank you. Yes, I seethis document is typed.I don't know whether the originalwas typed.Do we know, this was obviously taken off thehard drive.Has anyone checked to see whether this, what	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my statement because my statement tells you my estimation of the time. If you go to my statement, I don't know what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	CHAIRPERSON: The police occurrence book? MR BRUINDERS SC: The SAPS occurrence book. I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON: Ms Pillay, am I correct in thinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit? MS PILLAY: That's correct, Chair. Only the Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, yes. So you're correct, now I see the lady assisting you is standing up with a pile of papers in her hand. Presumably these are copies of the SAPS occurrence register. Ms Pillay, what do we call that? MS PILLAY: Chair, it will be FFF25. CHAIRPERSON: 25, thank you. Yes, I see this document is typed. I don't know whether the original was typed. Do we know, this was obviously taken off the hard drive. Has anyone checked to see whether this, what is presumably a copy of the occurrence register, is in fact	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my statement because my statement tells you my estimation of the time. If you go to my statement, I don't know what exhibit it is, but it talks about the –
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRPERSON: The police occurrence book? MR BRUINDERS SC: The SAPS occurrence book. I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON: Ms Pillay, am I correct in thinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit? MS PILLAY: That's correct, Chair. Only the Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, yes. So you're correct, now I see the lady assisting you is standing up with a pile of papers in her hand. Presumably these are copies of the SAPS occurrence register. Ms Pillay, what do we call that? MS PILLAY: Chair, it will be FFF25. CHAIRPERSON: 25, thank you. Yes, I see this document is typed. I don't know whether the original was typed. Do we know, this was obviously taken off the hard drive. Has anyone checked to see whether this, what is presumably a copy of the occurrence register, is in fact an accurate one? Unless it was kept, you know, in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my statement because my statement tells you my estimation of the time. If you go to my statement, I don't know what exhibit it is, but it talks about the – CHAIRPERSON: We have several copies of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRPERSON: The police occurrence book? MR BRUINDERS SC: The SAPS occurrence book. I don't think it's in the exhibits. CHAIRPERSON: Ms Pillay, am I correct in thinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet been handed in as exhibit? MS PILLAY: That's correct, Chair. Only the Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, yes. So you're correct, now I see the lady assisting you is standing up with a pile of papers in her hand. Presumably these are copies of the SAPS occurrence register. Ms Pillay, what do we call that? MS PILLAY: Chair, it will be FFF25. CHAIRPERSON: 25, thank you. Yes, I see this document is typed. I don't know whether the original was typed. Do we know, this was obviously taken off the hard drive. Has anyone checked to see whether this, what is presumably a copy of the occurrence register, is in fact an accurate one? Unless it was kept, you know, in typewritten form as it was being kept.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my statement because my statement tells you my estimation of the time. If you go to my statement, I don't know what exhibit it is, but it talks about the – CHAIRPERSON: We have several copies of your statement, but it's FFF2, I think is the one that –
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits.CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet beenhanded in as exhibit?MS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit.CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing upwith a pile of papers in her hand.Presumably these arecopies of the SAPS occurrence register.MS PILLAY:CHAIRPERSON:25, thank you.Yes, I seethis document is typed.I don't know whether the originalwas typed.Do we know, this was obviously taken off thehard drive.Has anyone checked to see whether this, whatis presumably a copy of the occurrence register, is in factan accurate one?Unless it was kept, you know, intypewritten form as it was being kept.MR BRUINDERS SC:No, I don't think so.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my statement because my statement tells you my estimation of the time. If you go to my statement, I don't know what exhibit it is, but it talks about the – CHAIRPERSON: We have several copies of your statement, but it's FFF2, I think is the one that – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Where it talks about –
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits.CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet beenhanded in as exhibit?MS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit.CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing upwith a pile of papers in her hand.PILLAY:Chair, it will be FFF25.CHAIRPERSON:25, thank you. Yes, I seethis document is typed.I don't know whether the originalwas typed.Do we know, this was obviously taken off thehard drive.Has anyone checked to see whether this, whatis presumably a copy of the occurrence register, is in factan accurate one?Unless it was kept, you know, intypewritten form as it was being kept.No, I don't think so.I haven't personally checked it, but I think we have, we,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my statement because my statement tells you my estimation of the time. If you go to my statement, I don't know what exhibit it is, but it talks about the – CHAIRPERSON: We have several copies of your statement, but it's FFF2, I think is the one that – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Where it talks about – CHAIRPERSON: As far as this part of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	CHAIRPERSON:The police occurrence book?MR BRUINDERS SC:The SAPS occurrencebook.I don't think it's in the exhibits.CHAIRPERSON:Ms Pillay, am I correct inthinking that the SAPS occurrence book has not yet beenhanded in as exhibit?MS PILLAY:That's correct, Chair. Onlythe Lonmin OB book has been - an exhibit.CHAIRPERSON:Yes, yes. So you'recorrect, now I see the lady assisting you is standing upwith a pile of papers in her hand.Presumably these arecopies of the SAPS occurrence register.MS PILLAY:CHAIRPERSON:25, thank you.Yes, I seethis document is typed.I don't know whether the originalwas typed.Do we know, this was obviously taken off thehard drive.Has anyone checked to see whether this, whatis presumably a copy of the occurrence register, is in factan accurate one?Unless it was kept, you know, intypewritten form as it was being kept.MR BRUINDERS SC:No, I don't think so.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Commissioner, to go to – if you look at the bottom, page 6. Against the number 60 there's an entry, 20:20 and which is a situation report, "The National Commissioner General Phiyega and Lieutenant-General Petros visited, everything in order." Do you see that? CHAIRPERSON: Where is this? MR BRUINDERS SC: It's page 6, entry number 60, 20:20, situation report. CHAIRPERSON: Oh, I see. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you see that, Commissioner? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do. MR BRUINDERS SC: The only question here is can we accept that it would have been just after 8 o'clock that you would have started that first meeting with your SAPS commanders? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll refer you to my statement because my statement tells you my estimation of the time. If you go to my statement, I don't know what exhibit it is, but it talks about the – CHAIRPERSON: We have several copies of your statement, but it's FFF2, I think is the one that – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Where it talks about –

	Dogo 7002		Dego 7005
1	Page 7893 GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay.	1	Page 7895 MR BRUINDERS SC: By the end of that
2	CHAIRPERSON: So we can look at FFF2 or	2	meeting did the Lonmin management say to you and your team
3	3. It's paragraph 13, I'm informed.	3	that it wanted to talk to AMCU and NUM about what was
4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Okay. I think	4	happening on the koppie?
5	basically what I wanted to refer to is that I do indicate	5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: We encouraged that
6	that around 18:00 or much later I arrived there. I think	6	because we said these people, according to what we are
7	that's what I said to this Commission, I arrived at	7	seeing, are not faceless people, according to what we are
8	Marikana. So the 20:20 could well be much later, but I	8	everybody must do what they can to secure a peaceful
9		9	solution of the matter.
	arrived around 18:00 hours, 7, around that time.		
10	MR BRUINDERS SC: Okay, so let's accept,	10	. 5
11	so you get there between 6 and 7 o'clock in the evening.	11	and your team encouraged the Lonmin management to talk to
12	Do you start your meeting immediately with your SAPS	12	both the unions?
13	people?	13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, we did, and I am
14	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	14	sure when General Mbombo comes to give her testimony she
15	MR BRUINDERS SC: How long does the first	15	would even tell that for the first time we managed to get
16	meeting take approximately?	16	the two unions – she managed to get the two unions to meet
17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I actually did not time	17	and talk.
18	that, but it could have been anything between an hour to	18	MR BRUINDERS SC: During your Lonmin
19	two, hour and a half.	19	meeting, did the Lonmin management say to the SAPS
20	MR BRUINDERS SC: And then Commissioner,	20	delegation that it would, or that it undertook to meet with
21	do you go directly from that SAPS meeting to the Lonmin	21	the two unions?
22	meeting?	22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not get that
23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct.	23	commitment that I encouraged, we encouraged the mine to say
24	MR BRUINDERS SC: And how long was the	24	it is important, because those are stakeholders, to engage
25	Lonmin meeting?	25	them. We can't direct them, but we can encourage.
1	Page 7894	1	Page 7896
1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was quite a longish	1	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National
2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was quite a longish meeting. It could have been in excess of two hours.	2	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin
2 3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was quite a longish meeting. It could have been in excess of two hours. MR BRUINDERS SC: And Commissioner, as we	2 3	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get
2 3 4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was quite a longish meeting. It could have been in excess of two hours. MR BRUINDERS SC: And Commissioner, as we understand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, the	2 3 4	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting?
2 3 4 5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was quite a longish meeting. It could have been in excess of two hours. MR BRUINDERS SC: And Commissioner, as we understand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, the first is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on the	2 3 4 5	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in
2 3 4 5 6	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.	2 3 4 5 6	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised.
2 3 4 5 6 7	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.	2 3 4 5 6 7	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you they	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of these	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, they	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it –
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.And they did not say to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.MR BRUINDERS SC:And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin matering.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.MR BRUINDERS SC:And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin maragement, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin maragement, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?We did ask about the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin maragement, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?We did ask about theGENERAL PHIYEGA:We did ask about the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: But you assume, I take it,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.MR BRUINDERS SC:And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin maragement, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?GENERAL PHIYEGA:We did ask about theunions that they have on the mine, and they told us thatthe official union they had was NUM.AMCU was there, but	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: But you assume, I take it, that in view of the fact that you'd encouraged them and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.MR BRUINDERS SC:And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin management, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?GENERAL PHIYEGA:We did ask about theunions that they have on the mine, and they told us thatthe official union they had was NUM.AMCU was there, butthey didn't have the requisite numbers and therefore were	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: But you assume, I take it, that in view of the fact that you'd encouraged them and they hadn't disagreed, that they would do what you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.MR BRUINDERS SC:And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin management, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?GENERAL PHIYEGA:We did ask about theunions that they have on the mine, and they told us thatthe official union they had was NUM.AMCU was there, butthey didn't have the requisite numbers and therefore werenot their official union, and they also indicated that they	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: But you assume, I take it, that in view of the fact that you'd encouraged them and they hadn't disagreed, that they would do what you suggested. Is that a fair summary of what you say?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.MR BRUINDERS SC:And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin management, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?GENERAL PHIYEGA:We did ask about theunions that they have on the mine, and they told us thatthe official union they had was NUM.AMCU was there, butthey didn't have the requisite numbers and therefore werenot their official union, and they also indicated that theywere outside their bargaining period.They were going to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: But you assume, I take it, that in view of the fact that you'd encouraged them and they hadn't disagreed, that they would do what you suggested. Is that a fair summary of what you say? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it's a fair
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.MR BRUINDERS SC:And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin management, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?GENERAL PHIYEGA:We did ask about theunions that they have on the mine, and they told us thatthe official union they had was NUM.AMCU was there, butthey didn't have the requisite numbers and therefore werenot their official union, and they also indicated that theywere outside their bargaining period.They were going tobargain in October this year.They mentioned all those	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: But you assume, I take it, that in view of the fact that you'd encouraged them and they hadn't disagreed, that they would do what you suggested. Is that a fair summary of what you say? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it's a fair interpretation of that, Judge.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	GENERAL PHIYEGA:It was quite a longishmeeting.It could have been in excess of two hours.MR BRUINDERS SC:And Commissioner, as weunderstand your evidence so far about Lonmin meeting, thefirst is that Lonmin said to you that the strikers on thekoppie were faceless people.GENERAL PHIYEGA:It is correct.MR BRUINDERS SC:They said to you theydid not know who to talk to about the demand of thesestrikers.GENERAL PHIYEGA:They were – yes, theydid say they were unable to talk to faceless people.CHAIRPERSON:That's dealt with inparagraph 17 of your statement.MR BRUINDERS SC:And they did not say toyou at that meeting, Lonmin management, that they wanted totalk to NUM and AMCU?GENERAL PHIYEGA:We did ask about theunions that they have on the mine, and they told us thatthe official union they had was NUM.AMCU was there, butthey didn't have the requisite numbers and therefore werenot their official union, and they also indicated that theywere outside their bargaining period.They were going to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National Commissioner, you quite properly encouraged Lonmin management to talk to the unions. You say you did not get that commitment from them in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm comfortable in saying to you we encouraged and emphasised. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you understand at the end of that meeting with the Lonmin management that they were not prepared to commit to talk to the two unions? [12:29] GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I thought, you know, we had encouraged them. CHAIRPERSON: So would it be accurate then to say that you encouraged them; they did demur, they didn't say we won't do it – GENERAL PHIYEGA: Uh-uh. CHAIRPERSON: - but equally they didn't say we will do it. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: But you assume, I take it, that in view of the fact that you'd encouraged them and they hadn't disagreed, that they would do what you suggested. Is that a fair summary of what you say? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it's a fair

	Page 7897		Page 7899
1	was their actual response when you made the suggestion that	1	when you were told by Lonmin that these are faceless
2	Lonmin meet with the two unions? Did they verbalise a	2	people, you had not yet seen or gotten confirmation of
3	response to that?	3	photos that showed who these people were, not so? That
4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: My interpretation of it	4	happened later, correct?
5	was that these are people who are always together. It's	5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I hadn't looked at them
6	their employees, or it's people they work with, it's	6	in a manner of saying identify, but I knew that there was
7	stakeholders they deal with. So an encouragement like	7	footage that was being taken by the police as they were
8	that, if somebody is saying no, I will not do it, I	8	doing their work.
9	wouldn't take it that they are saying no. I, we encouraged	9	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I do
10	them because we felt you invited us to say there's a	10	understand that. I'm really trying to just pin down the
11	protest in this place, and we are doing what we can and	11	sequence here. In the Lonmin meeting when Lonmin said to
12	what we were trying to say, to say work with us, try as	12	you these people are faceless, that is not when the SAPS
13	much as possible to achieve a peaceful resolution of	13	looked at photographs, called security and showed Lonmin
14	whatever misunderstanding that is there between you and the	14	that these people were actually employees, correct?
15	stakeholders that you are dealing with.	15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: You're correct.
16	CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, it	16	MR BRUINDERS SC: So in the Lonmin
17	sounds to me from what you say as if it actually went	17	meeting then there are clearly three categories of
18	further than that, because when you first spoke to Lonmin,	18	participants; there are the strikers, who are faceless
19	Lonmin seemed to think that nothing could be done because	19	according to Lonmin, then there's NUM and then there's
20	they didn't know who the people were; they were faceless.	20	AMCU, not so?
21	You then were able, with the assistance of your colleagues,	21	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm.
22	to show them that they weren't faceless people, they were	22	MR MAHLANGU: Yes.
23	actually their employees, and then you encouraged them to –	23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.
24 25	as you've said, and they didn't demur, or decline to do	24 25	MR BRUINDERS SC: I understood perfectly
25	what you were saying. Is that correct?	25	well, Commissioner, and what you were concerned about as
	Page 7898		Page 7900
1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: That is correct, Judge,	1	the SAPS and you as the National Commissioner, was that in
2	and I'm sure when my other colleagues come here they'll	2	that situation Lonmin actually talks to the two unions,
3	talk about other engagements that they've had to advance	3	never mind whether the strikers are faceless or not,
4	the further encouragement, because that was just, I'm	4	correct?
5	talking about when I was there, what we said at the time	5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed, because we were
6	and what we encouraged. But there was even more	6	called there to come and deal with a labour matter, a
7	encouragement over and over, and I'm sure when my	7	labour protest of their employees.
8	colleagues come here they will talk to that.	8	MR BRUINDERS SC: And Lonmin didn't
9	CHAIRPERSON: I take it that if you'd	9	respond either positively or negatively to your
10	thought that they weren't going to do what you'd suggested	10	encouragement?
11	that they should do, that they weren't going to talk to the	11	MR MAHLANGU: I don't understand the
12	unions, you would presumably not have left it there, but	12	question.
13	you would have taken the matter further in some way?	13	MR BRUINDERS SC: Lonmin –
14	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Definitely. If indeed	14	CHAIRPERSON: When you, or what counsel
15	I thought there wasn't some common view on the matter, I	15	wants to know is this. When you encouraged – I think he
16	would have – because while we even said if these people are	16	covered this ground already, but he wants to go over it
17	faceless, let's talk, let's see; if they are your	17	again for some reason. When you encouraged Lonmin to speak
18	employees, it is expected of them as employers to engage	18	to the unions and all those involved, Lonmin didn't say
19	their protesting employees.	19	yes, we will, and they didn't say no, we won't. They
20	CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, I	20	remained quiet, as I think you said assumed that they
21	interrupted your cross-examination, but I was trying to get	21	agreed with what you said because they didn't express
22	some clarity on this particular point. I think I've	22	disagreement. Is that right?
23	succeeded – at least I hope I have.	23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It is right, Judge,
24	MR BRUINDERS SC: We're very	24 25	because remember I've also indicated that they've already
25	appreciative, Chair. Commissioner, at this Lonmin meeting	25	started telling us about the genesis of the problem, what
	RCHIVE FOR JUSTICE		

	Page 7901		Page 7903
1	is the problem, two labour unions, the salary protest and	1	Where that employee is really, is another matter, but we
2	all those issues, and all we were saying was to say you	2	were interested in the employer sorting out their issues
3	have a role to play, and they didn't show any rejection of	3	with the employees. Whether they were AMCU or NUM or non-
4	our encouragement.	4	members, it was important to say that destabilisation that
5	CHAIRPERSON: But as I said before as you	5	is there at that place, the employer must talk to their
6	say in your statement, it went further than that because it	6	employees.
7	appears from paragraph 17 of your statement that they said,	7	MR BRUINDERS SC: So at the end of the
8	when you spoke to them, that the protesters were not their	8	detective exercise, what happened was you said to Lonmin
9	employees and were unknown to them, and that as such – in	9	talk to these employees who are no longer faceless, not so?
10	other words because they were not their employees, were	10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said yes
11	unknown – they found no reason to negotiate with what they	11	to that.
12	referred to as faceless people. So what they were saying	12	MR BRUINDERS SC: What was the response
			-
13	to you was by implication, as I read it, that they couldn't	13 14	to that encouragement from you?
14	negotiate with people they didn't know, who didn't work for		GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not have a sense
15	them. You then with the assistance of your colleagues were	15	that they are saying no to whatever. I did not, they did
16	able to show them that the basis upon which they had said	16	not say yes, but I thought with the employers who now
17	they couldn't negotiate with them was incorrect because	17	realise that they have to do something.
18	they were known to them and they were their employees. Is	18	MR BRUINDERS SC: Their response is
19	that correct?	19	neither yes nor no?
20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It is correct, because	20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I said my impression
21	then the head of security we said, "These people that you	21	was that it is an employer who understood that they had a
22	say are faceless, let us show you the pictures that we are	22	responsibility.
23	having. Do you know these faces?" and then he said, "No, I	23	MR BRUINDERS SC: If we, and I know it's
24	would not be able to do it myself. My security people	24	some time and I'm not asking you to be exact, National
25	are," we said fetch them. He fetched him – he fetched them	25	Commissioner, but if we think back and you get there just
	Page 7902		Dama 2004
1	and they came, they started reading faces and we said,	1	Page 7904 after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with
1 2	and they came, they started reading faces and we said,	1 2	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with
_	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk		6
2	and they came, they started reading faces and we said,	2	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two
2 3	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner,	2 3	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a
2 3 4	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people."	2 3 4	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that
2 3 4 5	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting,	2 3 4 5	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so?
2 3 4 5 6	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening.	2 3 4 5 6	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is
2 3 4 5 6 7	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin. MR BRUINDERS SC: This engagement that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of security being fetched from home and all that. It was a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin. MR BRUINDERS SC: This engagement that you – sorry, let me rephrase that. When you say that you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of security being fetched from home and all that. It was a longish exercise, all those three meetings.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin. MR BRUINDERS SC: This engagement that you – sorry, let me rephrase that. When you say that you spoke to Lonmin security for the purpose of identifying who	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of security being fetched from home and all that. It was a longish exercise, all those three meetings. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin. MR BRUINDERS SC: This engagement that you – sorry, let me rephrase that. When you say that you spoke to Lonmin security for the purpose of identifying who employees were, or that strikers were employees, when that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of security being fetched from home and all that. It was a longish exercise, all those three meetings. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, in exhibit FFF18, which is the affidavit of Lieutenant-Colonel
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin. MR BRUINDERS SC: This engagement that you – sorry, let me rephrase that. When you say that you spoke to Lonmin security for the purpose of identifying who employees were, or that strikers were employees, when that happened, did you at the end of that exercise again call	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of security being fetched from home and all that. It was a longish exercise, all those three meetings. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, in exhibit FFF18, which is the affidavit of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, he says at paragraph 6 of that affidavit that that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin. MR BRUINDERS SC: This engagement that you – sorry, let me rephrase that. When you say that you spoke to Lonmin security for the purpose of identifying who employees were, or that strikers were employees, when that happened, did you at the end of that exercise again call upon Lonmin to talk to the NUM and AMCU, or did you call	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of security being fetched from home and all that. It was a longish exercise, all those three meetings. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, in exhibit FFF18, which is the affidavit of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, he says at paragraph 6 of that affidavit that that third meeting started at about 11 o'clock at night. Does
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin. MR BRUINDERS SC: This engagement that you – sorry, let me rephrase that. When you say that you spoke to Lonmin security for the purpose of identifying who employees were, or that strikers were employees, when that happened, did you at the end of that exercise again call upon Lonmin to talk to the NUM and AMCU, or did you call upon them to talk to the strikers, their employees?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of security being fetched from home and all that. It was a longish exercise, all those three meetings. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, in exhibit FFF18, which is the affidavit of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, he says at paragraph 6 of that affidavit that that third meeting started at about 11 o'clock at night. Does that sound right to you?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	and they came, they started reading faces and we said, "Sure they are not faces, they are employees. Please talk to these people." MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, what you've just described happened at that third meeting, not so? What you've just described happened at the third meeting that evening. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember the security was with us in the second meeting and we said, we continue with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures." The chief of security was in the second meeting. We continued with him to say, "Now we want to show you the pictures," because we then went and we showed him the pictures; we identified these people, we say talk to your people. Then we continued on our own as SAPS after we finished the engagement with Lonmin. MR BRUINDERS SC: This engagement that you – sorry, let me rephrase that. When you say that you spoke to Lonmin security for the purpose of identifying who employees were, or that strikers were employees, when that happened, did you at the end of that exercise again call upon Lonmin to talk to the NUM and AMCU, or did you call	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	after 6 o'clock, between 6 and 7, you have a meeting with the SAPS that takes an hour to two hours, you then have a meeting with Lonmin that takes about two hours, the two meetings would have finished round about 10 o'clock that evening, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Time issues – maybe I may not be able to put my finger on it, but all I know is that we had a meeting in the early evening and it stretched and stretched, and the facts are in my statement. MR BRUINDERS SC: How long was that third meeting where the SAPS met on their own? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It took time. It could have been, I would say between an hour, hour, two. They were longish meetings, because remember this other one we even had to wait for those security to come so that we can show them, when we started, in other words the process of security being fetched from home and all that. It was a longish exercise, all those three meetings. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, in exhibit FFF18, which is the affidavit of Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, he says at paragraph 6 of that affidavit that that third meeting started at about 11 o'clock at night. Does

	5		7007
1	Page 7905 hours of the day.	1	Page 7907 strategic guidance on the way forward in this labour unrest
2	MR BRUINDERS SC: In fact, Commissioner,	2	situation at Marikana, not so?
3	it's pointed out to me that your statement also says at	3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think the important
4	paragraph 20 that that meeting started at 11 o'clock. So	4	thing for us was to say what has happened today. We've
5	we can accept that, not so?	5	managed to actually say these are employees of this mine,
6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Ja, it could be that.	6	we've encouraged them, encouraging them to say, you know,
7	I'm saying it could be.	7	as you go forward work with them to ensure that this
8	MR BRUINDERS SC: And that third meeting,	8	peaceful solution is found, and if there is any other thing
9	how long did that take more or less?	9	that I can help you with, let me know so that that happens.
10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I can only approximate,	10	We needed to wrap up as SAPS after that meeting.
11	you know. If I knew that I'd be sitting here, I probably	11	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, you
12	would have kept a nice little diary to tell you exactly,	12	participated in a discussion with your commanders. Were
13	but it could have been around an hour again, an hour, two,	13	you advised that the way forward was first to negotiate?
14	or even longer.	14	Would that be right?
15	MR BRUINDERS SC: Mr Russo-Bello, who	15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I emphasised a
16	seems to have been at both those meetings - he was of	16	principle of achieving as much as possible a peaceful
17	Lonmin – says at paragraph 7.12 of his affidavit that you	17	solution, and how they were going to do they know. They
18	left the scene at about 2:30 on Tuesday, 13 August 2012.	18	have the prescripts; they know precisely what to do to get
19	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did say to you that	19	there. They must read the situation, apply the prescripts
20	it was longish meetings and it was those out hours of the	20	and do what they're supposed to do, and that would also
21	day.	21	include processes of trying to achieve a peaceful solution.
22	MR BRUINDERS SC: So National	22	MR BRUINDERS SC: So in that meeting your
23	Commissioner, we've now established that the question of	23	requirement of your commanders was that they first seek to
24	faceless people, photograph identification, that was dealt	24	resolve the unrest by way of a peaceful solution.
25	with really at the end of the Lonmin meeting, not so?	25	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not plan the
			Dama 7000
1	Page 7906 [12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to	1	Page 7908 operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the
1	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to	1 2	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the
	•		
2	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head	2	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I
2 3	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the	2 3	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together
2 3 4	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the	2 3 4	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards
2 3 4 5	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one	2 3 4 5	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done,
2 3 4 5 6	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the	2 3 4 5 6	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of
2 3 4 5 6 7	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures.	2 3 4 5 6 7	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of trying to identify people, so that's been done. Now we're	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner, should she need any other additional capacity, particularly
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of trying to identify people, so that's been done. Now we're going to the meeting, the third meeting with the SAPS	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner, should she need any other additional capacity, particularly from other provinces, they advise me and I make sure that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of trying to identify people, so that's been done. Now we're going to the meeting, the third meeting with the SAPS commanders, not so?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner, should she need any other additional capacity, particularly from other provinces, they advise me and I make sure that that happens.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of trying to identify people, so that's been done. Now we're going to the meeting, the third meeting with the SAPS commanders, not so?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner, should she need any other additional capacity, particularly from other provinces, they advise me and I make sure that that happens. MR BRUINDERS SC: Please turn to exhibit
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of trying to identify people, so that's been done. Now we're going to the meeting, the third meeting with the SAPS commanders, not so?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner, should she need any other additional capacity, particularly from other provinces, they advise me and I make sure that that happens. MR BRUINDERS SC: Please turn to exhibit DD.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of trying to identify people, so that's been done. Now we're going to the meeting, the third meeting with the SAPS commanders, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed when everything is finished we met as SAPS people.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner, should she need any other additional capacity, particularly from other provinces, they advise me and I make sure that that happens. MR BRUINDERS SC: Please turn to exhibit DD. CHAIRPERSON: You say DD. Has the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 [12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of trying to identify people, so that's been done. Now we're going to the meeting, the third meeting with the SAPS commanders, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed when everything is finished we met as SAPS people. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner, should she need any other additional capacity, particularly from other provinces, they advise me and I make sure that that happens. MR BRUINDERS SC: Please turn to exhibit DD. CHAIRPERSON: You say DD. Has the witness got a copy of DD?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	[12:49] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said to you in a previous response that remember the security head was then with us at JOC so that we can show him the pictures and he can go and fetch the people so that the continuation of those meetings, particularly the second one and the other one is interchanged, because we take the security boss with us to the JOC to show him the pictures. He fetches the people; we bring the people at the JOC for him to identify and we say, "These are your people; please ensure that you talk to them." MR BRUINDERS SC: And you participated in that exercise where these faceless people were identified? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I was in that place when the security worked with the team to look at the pictures, to ring and to identify them to the security, ja. MR BRUINDERS SC: The purpose of that third meeting, apart – let's leave aside this question of trying to identify people, so that's been done. Now we're going to the meeting, the third meeting with the SAPS commanders, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed when everything is finished we met as SAPS people.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	operation for the members. I am saying to you one of the philosophies and principles that I encourage everybody, I encourage the mine, I encourage my team to say together with all the stakeholders they should work towards achieving a peaceful solution. As to how that is done, there are clear prescripts, protocols, SOPs, in terms of how they should do it. They must read the situation, decide, plan and do whatever, and they would do that operationally. MR BRUINDERS SC: The next thing that you must have agreed with your commanders in that meeting was that there should be a drastic escalation of resources in Marikana. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm on record as saying any need for additional capacity, whether it's in Marikana or anywhere else, I am advised by the heads of those environment, in this regard the Provincial Commissioner, should she need any other additional capacity, particularly from other provinces, they advise me and I make sure that that happens. MR BRUINDERS SC: Please turn to exhibit DD. CHAIRPERSON: You say DD. Has the

	Page 7909		Page 7911
1	CHAIRPERSON: Because if she hasn't, it	1	Marikana, not so?
2	must be given to her.	2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated that,
3	MR BRUINDERS SC: Sorry, Chair, I'll have	3	you know, in that meeting I don't recall having this
4	to give her a copy. It's the affidavit of General Naidoo,	4	specific discussion. However, as I have indicated to you
5	and it's exhibit DD. If the National Commissioner doesn't	5	that at any given time, should there be a need for
6	have a copy we'll obviously make one available for her.	6	additional resources, I would be approached for me to be
7	CHAIRPERSON: Are you going to give it to	7	able to do so, and I read that statement to actually be
8	her? So I don't have to give her our copy. Is it a	8	saying there is an expression of a need for additional
9	longish passage from the affidavit you want to read to her?	9	resources, and if that is a need, Provincial Commissioner
10	I see it's 3 minutes to 1.	10	would alert me and I'd make the resources available.
11	MR BRUINDERS SC: It's not –	11	CHAIRPERSON: I'm not sure that I
12	CHAIRPERSON: A copy has been obtained.	12	understand your answer. Are you saying that if extra
13	MR BRUINDERS SC: Apparently she has a	13	resources were required, you had to be approached? Is that
14	copy in front of her.	14	what you're saying?
15	CHAIRPERSON: Do you have a copy now of	15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because what they would
16	exhibit DD?	16	- yes, Judge, I'm saying when they need any resources
17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do.	17	outside this province –
18	MR BRUINDERS SC: It's not a long	18	CHAIRPERSON: Yes, yes. No –
19	passage. Should we just do it before the lunch adjournment	19	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - particularly of
20	and then the Commissioner can reflect –	20	people –
21	CHAIRPERSON: Okay, well let's do it	21	CHAIRPERSON: Yes.
22	before lunch.	22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - POP members, I'm the
23	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, at the	23	one who should be able to say to them yes, let's talk to
24	second page, third paragraph, we see the following. "The	24	province Y, province Z and province X.
25	National Commissioner and the Provincial Commissioner	25	CHAIRPERSON: Yes, I understand that.
20		20	
	Page 7910		Page 7912
1	Gauteng arrived at Lonmin later that evening and the	1	That's the background against which the question is asked.
2	situation was discussed. It was decided that a drastic	2	I understood you to say that it was agreed that if – which
3	escalation of the police resources will be necessary to	3	is effectively stating what was said to you already –
4	both stabilise the public order situation, as well as	4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Then I'm –
5	facilitate the investigation of the murders and attack	5	CHAIRPERSON: - that if more people were
6	which had occurred on the police officers." I have read	6	required, then you would have to be contacted and you would
7	that correctly, haven't I?	7	obviously do the necessary. Is that what you're saying?
8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm.	8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I'm –
9	MR BRUINDERS SC: Then it goes on to say,	9	CHAIRPERSON: I just wonder if I
10	"This escalation of police resources was facilitated by the	10	understand you. I don't want to misunderstand.
11	NATJOC structures and the contingency plan in place for the	11	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Ja, I think the "if"
12	operation was extended and operationalised for this	12	for me is again back to the principle to say how do we get
13	purpose." I've read that correctly?	13	additional resources outside the province. It's, maybe I
14	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm.	14	used it in a manner that confused you. I'm saying any
15	MR BRUINDERS SC: Chair, would this be a	15	discussion around additional resources outside this
16	convenient – that's the only paragraph I want to read.	16	province, the commissioner of this province will approach
17	CHAIRPERSON: Do you want to put	17	me.
18	something to her about it - the witness - to comment, or do	18	CHAIRPERSON: Yes.
19	you want to do that after the lunch adjournment?	19	GENERAL PHIYEGA: If General Naidoo's
20	MR BRUINDERS SC: I can do it now. What	20	saying there's need for escalation for more resources, then
21	I want to put to you is this, National Commissioner, that	20	her, his commissioner will come and tell me to say we need
21	you must have been involved in a discussion at which	21	more people, and I will make sure that that happens.
	In II I Print to II - II P	22	
23	General Naidoo was present, where at the end of that		C C
24 25	discussion you were party to a decision that a drastic	24 25	was going to happen after the 13th, the next day or thereafter.
	escalation of police resources would be necessary in	25	נווכו כמו נכו .
	RCHIVE FOR JUSTICE		

	Page 7913		Page 7915
1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely. It could	1	it appears that you must have been involved in the
2	have happened after the 13th. It could have happened on the	2	discussions about the escalation, the addition of a lot
3	15th. It could have happened whatever, ja.	3	more resources to deal with the unrest in Marikana.
4	CHAIRPERSON: As I understand Mr	4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated that
5	Bruinders' question, he is putting to you that according to	5	that evening we did not discuss any plan. However, I've
6	General Naidoo's statement the discussion that night went	6	also said to you that issues of capacity had been a
7	further. If you look at the second sentence of the third	7	continuous strategic discussion with General Mbombo.
8	paragraph on page 2 of General Naidoo's statement, you'll	8	MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner,
9	see it reads as follows. "It was decided that a drastic	9	forgive me, I didn't quite hear the full answer. Did you
10	escalation of the police resources will be necessary to	10	say that on that evening you did not discuss any plan?
11	both stabilise the public order situation, as well as	11	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.
12	facilitate the investigation of the murders and attack	12	MR BRUINDERS SC: Now when General Naidoo
13	which had occurred on the police officers. This escalation	13	says in his affidavit that what was discussed there was a
14	of the police resources was facilitated via the NATJOC	14	drastic escalation of police resources, that of course to
15	structures and the contingency plan in place for the	15	you did at the time make sense, not so?
16	operation was extend and operationalised for this purpose."	16	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall again try and
17	So I understand Mr Bruinders' point to be that the	17	say what I've said. I've said issues of capacity I would
18	necessary decision to bring extra people in was already	18	always discuss with the Provincial Commissioner, and you
19	made that night. That is his interpretation, as I	19	would understand that on that day, which is the 13th, a lot
20	understand him, of the passages I read. If I'm wrong, I	20	had already happened. We were talking about a situation
21	hope you'll correct me. Now I think it might be	21	where a lot of property has already been burned. We were
22	appropriate for us to take the lunch adjournment at this	22	talking about a situation where almost nine people were
23	stage. You can think about the question that Mr Bruinders	23	dead.
24	asked, which I've endeavoured to paraphrase, and he's	24	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, at that
25	nodded his head, so he agrees with my paraphrase, so you	25	final meeting that evening with your SAPS commanders, did
	Page 7914		Page 7916
1	Page 7914 can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch	1	Page 7916 the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner
1 2	•	1 2	
	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch		the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner
2	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the	2	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for
2	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes.	2	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana?
2 3 4	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES]	2 3 4	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you
2 3 4 5	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes.	2 3 4 5	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the
2 3 4 5 6	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want	2 3 4 5 6	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that
2 3 4 5 6 7	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just	2 3 4 5 6 7	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers. CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible]	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers. CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible] CHAIRPERSON: Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was so, why is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers. CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible] CHAIRPERSON: Yes. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.):	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was so, why is that not something that they would most pertinently have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers. CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible] CHAIRPERSON: Yes. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.):	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was so, why is that not something that they would most pertinently have discussed with you in that meeting where you had to decide
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers. CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible] CHAIRPERSON: Yes. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, before the break we referred you to the third paragraph on the second page of General Naidoo's affidavit.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was so, why is that not something that they would most pertinently have discussed with you in that meeting where you had to decide as a group of leaders in the SAPS how to deal with this
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers. CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible] CHAIRPERSON: Yes. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, before the break we referred you to the third paragraph on the second page of General Naidoo's affidavit. Do you remember that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was so, why is that not something that they would most pertinently have discussed with you in that meeting where you had to decide as a group of leaders in the SAPS how to deal with this problem?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers. CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible] CHAIRPERSON: Yes. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, before the break we referred you to the third paragraph on the second page of General Naidoo's affidavit. Do you remember that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was so, why is that not something that they would most pertinently have discussed with you in that meeting where you had to decide as a group of leaders in the SAPS how to deal with this problem? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because they know that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible] CHAIRPERSON: Yes. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, before the break we referred you to the third paragraph on the second page of General Naidoo's affidavit. Do you remember that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, 1 do. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you've read it?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was so, why is that not something that they would most pertinently have discussed with you in that meeting where you had to decide as a group of leaders in the SAPS how to deal with this problem? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because they know that whatever operational decisions they take, their Provincial
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	can think about it and give us the answer after the lunch adjournment. Would that be appropriate? We'll take the lunch adjournment. [COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES] [14:05] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes. National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, do you want to repeat your question, or do you think we should just give the National Commissioner a chance to answer it without your repeating it? MR BRUINDERS SC: No, I'm more than happy. It depends what the National Commissioner prefers. CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, would you like Mr Bruinders to repeat his question? GENERAL PHIYEGA: [Inaudible] CHAIRPERSON: Yes. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, before the break we referred you to the third paragraph on the second page of General Naidoo's affidavit. Do you remember that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the SAPS commanders say to you as the National Commissioner that as far as they were concerned, there was the need for a drastic escalation of resources at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have indicated to you that issues of capacity have always been discussed with the National Commissioner. We did not discuss a plan around additional capacity with these members. I do not recall that, but I can continuously – I can confirm that continuously issues of capacity with the Provincial Commissioner were discussed. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now it seems that the one thing that those commanders were concerned about on the Monday was that they didn't have, or there wasn't enough resources to deal with what they saw and you saw as an escalating problem. That would be right, isn't it? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would say yes. MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was so, why is that not something that they would most pertinently have discussed with you in that meeting where you had to decide as a group of leaders in the SAPS how to deal with this problem? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because they know that

	Page 7917		Page 7919
1	that they would have taken.	1	drastic escalation, not the numbers, but the drastic
2	MR BRUINDERS SC: Now National	2	escalation. Do you agree with that?
3	Commissioner, we do know that on the 14th there was a	3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I do not agree with you
4	drastic increase in the numbers of people, personnel, SAPS	4	because I've already answered you on that one to say I did
5	personnel, at Marikana. You agree with that?	5	not discuss the plan on the 13th, but I continued to have
6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	6	discussions with General Mbombo on various times on the
7	MR BRUINDERS SC: Many of them came from	7	capacitation.
8	other provinces.	8	MR BRUINDERS SC: The numbers on the 14th
9	GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct.	9	and the 15th, the SAPS personnel, they came from various
10	MR BRUINDERS SC: And isn't this	10	units from different provinces. You've already said that
11	precisely what, the request that would have been made to	11	you accept that.
12	you at that meeting that night?	12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already said yes.
13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: You would recall that	13	MR BRUINDERS SC: You see, the fact that
14	you were saying to me I left there at about 2AM, and all	14	that could happen so quickly must be because you were aware
15	those things. This couldn't have been a product of that	15	of it on the night of the 13th and gave it the go-ahead and
16	meeting. This could have been a product of other	16	said to your, or advised your employees, the people who
17	discussions that we already started having and we continued	17	report to you, to move ahead on increasing the numbers.
18	to escalate people coming there. On the 14th, on the 15th,	18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've given
19	we continued to do so.	19	you my best answer on this one. If we are not meeting in
20	COMMISSIONER HEMRAJ: General, the	20	terms of that I would rest my answer to that what I've
21	requests that are made for additional personnel and your	21	given you.
22	deployment of them, or your authorisation of the	22	MR BRUINDERS SC: Could I ask you to turn
23	deployment, is that recorded anywhere in your office?	23	to exhibit FFF18, which is the affidavit by Lieutenant-
24	GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, not necessarily.	24	Colonel Scott. We referred to it earlier. Do you have it
25	It's, I think the only one where in terms of this process	25	in front of you? Commissioner, before I move on to this,
-			
1	Page 7918		Page 7920
1	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but	1	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that
2	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they	2	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I
	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial	2 3	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your
2 3 4	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be	2 3 4	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of
2 3 4 5	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that.	2 3 4 5	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was
2 3 4 5 6	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we	2 3 4 5 6	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly.
2 3 4 5 6 7	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers	2 3 4 5 6 7	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. <u>GENERAL PHIYEGA:</u> I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. <u>MR BRUINDERS SC:</u> Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 -
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the SAPS15 documents that your legal team supplied, we've	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which flows from the question you asked, the question of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the SAPS15 documents that your legal team supplied, we've picked up that the number went up from 580 on the 14th to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which flows from the question you asked, the question of deploying people from other provinces. Now a document that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the SAPS15 documents that your legal team supplied, we've picked up that the number went up from 580 on the 14th to 761 on the 15th. Again you would say that's something we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which flows from the question you asked, the question of deploying people from other provinces. Now a document that was handed in, which is headed "Annexures Monday 2012-08-
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the SAPS15 documents that your legal team supplied, we've picked up that the number went up from 580 on the 14th to 761 on the 15th. Again you would say that's something we must canvass with your operations people.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. <u>GENERAL PHIYEGA:</u> I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. <u>MR BRUINDERS SC:</u> Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - <u>CHAIRPERSON:</u> Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which flows from the question you asked, the question of deploying people from other provinces. Now a document that was handed in, which is headed "Annexures Monday 2012-08- 13" which I understand is part of exhibit SS3, contains the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd Iike my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the SAPS15 documents that your legal team supplied, we've picked up that the number went up from 580 on the 14th to 761 on the 15th. Again you would say that's something we must canvass with your operations people. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I would say that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which flows from the question you asked, the question of deploying people from other provinces. Now a document that was handed in, which is headed "Annexures Monday 2012-08- 13" which I understand is part of exhibit SS3, contains the amended contingency plan from the 13th of August, which I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the SAPS15 documents that your legal team supplied, we've picked up that the number went up from 580 on the 14th to 761 on the 15th. Again you would say that's something we must canvass with your operations people. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I would say that escalation, but the specifics, those members will be able	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which flows from the question you asked, the question of deploying people from other provinces. Now a document that was handed in, which is headed "Annexures Monday 2012-08- 13" which I understand is part of exhibit SS3, contains the amended contingency plan from the 13th of August, which I take it was compiled either on the 12th or early on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the 14th to 761 on the 15th. Again you would say that's something we must canvass with your operations people. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I would say that escalation, but the specifics, those members will be able to tell you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which flows from the question you asked, the question of deploying people from other provinces. Now a document that was handed in, which is headed "Annexures Monday 2012-08- 13" which I understand is part of exhibit SS3, contains the amended contingency plan from the 13th of August, which I take it was compiled either on the 12th or early on the 13th. Now if you look at page 3 of that document, they're
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	where you see some record is the one of the 15th, but ordinarily all the others that were being given to me, they would call and I would call the other Provincial Commissioners. There's no protocol that requires me to be recording that. MR BRUINDERS SC: So, Commissioner, we know from this SAPS15 documents on file that the numbers increased as follows, and I'm just waiting for my learned junior to get them, but from the 13th the numbers went up from – sorry, on the 13th you had a total of 217 personnel at Marikana, and that jumped to 580 on the 14th. That's not a figure you would dispute at this stage? GENERAL PHIYEGA: That's a figure I'd like my operational members to talk to. MR BRUINDERS SC: And again from the SAPS15 documents that your legal team supplied, we've picked up that the number went up from 580 on the 14th to 761 on the 15th. Again you would say that's something we must canvass with your operations people. GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I would say that escalation, but the specifics, those members will be able to tell you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And the reason that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the affidavit, I'm not suggesting that on that night that you signed approval forms and that sort of thing. What I am suggesting to you is that you had a discussion with your commanders about an escalation, a drastic escalation of resources, and you agreed in principle to do whatever was necessary to supply those resources quickly. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'll again say to you issues of capacitation, escalation thereof, were continuous discussions between myself and the Provincial Commissioner. I've done so over many times. I have given her support in that regard, but that night we did not discuss the plan. MR BRUINDERS SC: Have you opened Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's affidavit at paragraph 6 - CHAIRPERSON: Before you deal with Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, can I just ask a question which flows from the question you asked, the question of deploying people from other provinces. Now a document that was handed in, which is headed "Annexures Monday 2012-08- 13" which I understand is part of exhibit SS3, contains the amended contingency plan from the 13th of August, which I take it was compiled either on the 12th or early on the 13th. Now if you look at page 3 of that document, they're dealing with what are called force levels. "Due to the

		1	
	Page 7921		Page 7923
1	13th, which Mr Bruinders was discussing. Paragraph 4.1 on	1	strategy.
2	page 3, "Due to the escalation of violence, the force	2	MR BRUINDERS SC: He's right when he
3	increased as follows. This," that's from Marikana, that's	3	suggests that you, or says that you were party to generally
4	obviously local, Crime Intelligence I take it is also	4	accepting that it was necessary to develop a coordinated
5	local. Public Order Policing, apart from Rustenburg POP	5	strategy to resolve the situation, is he not?
6	there are six people from Johannesburg POP, seven from East	6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it's important
7	Rand POP, they're obviously both from Gauteng.	7	to – I mean again I don't know how you interpret it. When
8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	8	I'm there and I'm being given a report by my operations
9	CHAIRPERSON: And 15 from KwaMhlanga POP,	9	team by the JOC who says now, given the escalation and all
10	which I think is Mpumalanga, and then there's a reference	10	the issues that we've not yet in the investigation, we are
11	to the Tactical Response Team. I'm not quite sure where	11	going to develop a coordinated strategy, it's a feedback
12	they came from, but this document seems to indicate that	12	that I'm being given. It's a proposition that people are
13	already either by the morning of the 13th or possibly the	13	discussing in OPS, and they are going to.
14	night of the 12th, these personnel had been deployed from	14	MR BRUINDERS SC: The people in OPS are
15	other provinces. Now I take it you must have agreed to	15	discussing this at a meeting at which you are present.
16	that, because you've explained to us that you had to agree	16	GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I'm trying to say
17	to the deployment of police personnel from other provinces.	17	to you is that they're not asking for my sign-off to do
18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It's true, Judge.	18	that. They're telling me what they're doing as operations.
19	CHAIRPERSON: So I'm correct, am I, in	19	Remember I went back to be briefed, and at this point in
20	saying that it's clear from this document that you had	20	time the briefing continues. They say they are going to
21	agreed to deployment of personnel from Gauteng and from	21	develop a strategy.
22	Mpumalanga before the evening of the 13th? You'd agree it	22	MR BRUINDERS SC: So in telling you what
23	was either the 12th or early in the morning of the 13th, but	23	they're going to do, is one of the things they say look, we
24	that seems to be an unavoidable inference that one draws	24	think there must be a big escalation of a number of
25	from the document to which I referred.	25	resources, number of personnel at Marikana?
	Page 7922		Page 7924
1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It's true, Judge.	1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: And I think we should
2	That's why I said issues of capacity had been continuous	2	not forget that that has been happening even before then.
3	discussion between myself and the Provincial Commissioner.	3	MR BRUINDERS SC: And do they say that
4	MR BRUINDERS SC: Thank you. National	4	what they plan to do is to, that they want resources to be
5	Commissioner, I did ask you a little bit earlier just to	5	pulled not just from POP, but from other units such as the
6	have a look at paragraph 6 and 7 of Lieutenant-Colonel	6	NIU, TRT, STF, and so forth?
7	Scott's affidavit, and you said you did have it in front of	7	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I do not discuss those
8	you. At paragraph 6 he says, "After the initial police	8	things there. I've said to you we did not discuss the
9	briefing, the National Commissioner and the delegation went	9	plan.
10			
	to a meeting with the Lonmin Mine management. Thereafter	10	MR BRUINDERS SC: Now at paragraph 7
11	to a meeting with the Lonmin Mine management. Thereafter the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a	10 11	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in
11 12			
	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a	11	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in
12	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with	11 12	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use
12 13	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to	11 12 13	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised
12 13 14	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have	11 12 13 14	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the
12 13 14 15	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to	11 12 13 14 15	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have read that correctly? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, Sir.	 11 12 13 14 15 16 	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful resolution, before moving to an intervention to enforce the
12 13 14 15 16 17	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have read that correctly? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now Commissioner,	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful resolution, before moving to an intervention to enforce the law. If this strategy is successful, it will defuse the
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have read that correctly? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now Commissioner, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott here suggests that you were party	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful resolution, before moving to an intervention to enforce the law. If this strategy is successful, it will defuse the situation without the need for a tactical intervention and
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have read that correctly? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now Commissioner, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott here suggests that you were party to a general acceptance that it was necessary to develop a	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful resolution, before moving to an intervention to enforce the law. If this strategy is successful, it will defuse the situation without the need for a tactical intervention and allow for a peaceful resolution." I've read that
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have read that correctly? I have second that correctly? I	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful resolution, before moving to an intervention to enforce the law. If this strategy is successful, it will defuse the situation without the need for a tactical intervention and allow for a peaceful resolution." I've read that correctly, haven't I?
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have read that correctly? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now Commissioner, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott here suggests that you were party to a general acceptance that it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation. [14:25] GENERAL PHIYEGA: Which I think is	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful resolution, before moving to an intervention to enforce the law. If this strategy is successful, it will defuse the situation without the need for a tactical intervention and allow for a peaceful resolution." I've read that correctly, haven't I? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, you did.
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have read that correctly? I have read that correctly? I make the RUINDERS SC: Now Commissioner, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott here suggests that you were party to a general acceptance that it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation. [14:25] GENERAL PHIYEGA: Which I think is important for an operations person to say, because it does	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful resolution, before moving to an intervention to enforce the law. If this strategy is successful, it will defuse the situation without the need for a tactical intervention and allow for a peaceful resolution." I've read that correctly, haven't I? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, you did. MR BRUINDERS SC: And what he suggests
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	the National Commissioner and delegation returned and a second meeting was held that evening at about 23:00 with the operational officers. It was generally accepted that the situation had escalated with increasing loss of life, and it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation." I've read that correctly? I have read that correctly? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, Sir. MR BRUINDERS SC: Now Commissioner, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott here suggests that you were party to a general acceptance that it was necessary to develop a coordinated strategy to resolve the situation. [14:25] GENERAL PHIYEGA: Which I think is	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott says, "It was discussed that in hostage release operations the STF would always use dialogue first in the SAPS hostage negotiators before opting to resolve a situation with a tactical option, and recommended that the same course of action be utilised here, namely that the protesters first be engaged by the SAPS hostage negotiators to enable them to seek a peaceful resolution, before moving to an intervention to enforce the law. If this strategy is successful, it will defuse the situation without the need for a tactical intervention and allow for a peaceful resolution." I've read that correctly, haven't I? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, you did.

		r	
Ι.	Page 7925		Page 7927
1	operational commanders talked about the broad plan that was	1	participate in that discussion. Is that right?
2	to be adopted after the 13th, not so?	2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I do say that, Judge.
3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I will tell you again	3	CHAIRPERSON: Were you present in the
4	that I did not discuss the plan with that meeting, and I'm	4	room when it was discussed, or was it, you know, with you
5	sure when General, when Scott comes here, he will be able	5	just sitting quietly listening, or had you already left the
6	to tell you when he discusses that and with who, but I did	6	room when this discussion must have taken place?
7	not discuss the plan with the team.	7	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Judge, when I was in
8	MR BRUINDERS SC: What do you say you did	8	that room we did not have that discussion, and when I left
9	discuss between 11 and 2 o'clock in the morning?	9	the JOC, I left them there.
10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I thought I had shared	10	MR BRUINDERS SC: Then lastly, National
11	what we were doing in that meeting. I have indicated to	11	Commissioner, do you not caution them when they're thinking
12	you that part of that was we had time to look at the	12	about bringing in people from other provinces and other
13	pictures, for the people to come in to be briefed about	13	units, that they should heed your national instruction,
14	what was taking place there, to talk about all the issues	14	particularly in relation to the use of sharp-point
15	that I've mentioned, but I did not discuss the plan with	15	ammunition?
16	the team.	16	MR SEMENYA SC: Chair, there's no
17	MR BRUINDERS SC: But you did understand,	17	instruction about the use of sharp ammunition.
18	National Commissioner, that your commanders, your	18	CHAIRPERSON: We had this one before.
19	operational commanders were going to go and develop a plan?	19	The use of sharp ammunition was dealt with, as far as I
20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: You are correct -	20	remember, in the Standing Order. There were two glosses,
21	MR SEMENYA SC: Chair, that question has	21	as I called them earlier, on that Standing Order, one in, I
22	been asked many times and there have been many same answers	22	think it was December 2011, and the subsequent one - or
23	to the same question, Chair.	23	maybe in November, towards the end of 2011, and then a
24	CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, the objection	24	subsequent one that the witness signed in July 2012. They
25	of undue repetition has been raised against your question.	25	dealt with the use of rubber, the first one rubber bullets,
1	Page 7926	1	Page 7928
1	How do you answer to it?	1	and her one dealt with rubber balls. So she didn't give an
2	MR BRUINDERS SC: I'll move on. Do you	2	instruction on the use of sharp ammunition. The
3	say to your operational commanders - sorry let me reportase	2	inclusion can a should be subject to be and such that
1 1	say to your operational commanders – sorry, let me rephrase	3	instruction was a standing one, which is set out in the
4	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off	4	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position.
5	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national	4 5	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires
5 6	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks	4 5 6	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something
5 6 7	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier?	4 5 6 7	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the
5 6 7 8	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when	4 5 6 7 8	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was
5 6 7 8 9	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I	4 5 6 7 8 9	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz
5 6 7 8 9 10	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions.	4 5 7 8 9 10	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant-
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant-
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order Policing situation? You don't say that?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant- Colonel Scott on the scene? It may be that you don't know,
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order Policing situation? You don't say that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I didn't, because I	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant- Colonel Scott on the scene? It may be that you don't know, but I – I say maybe you don't know the answer to the
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order Policing situation? You don't say that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I didn't, because I know they will comply. I had given an instruction - 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant- Colonel Scott on the scene? It may be that you don't know, but I – I say maybe you don't know the answer to the question, but you understand the question I've asked you?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order Policing situation? You don't say that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I didn't, because I know they will comply. I had given an instruction - CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, will you 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant- Colonel Scott on the scene? It may be that you don't know, but I – I say maybe you don't know the answer to the question, but you understand the question I've asked you? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Judge, part of dealing
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order Policing situation? You don't say that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I didn't, because I know they will comply. I had given an instruction - CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, will you permit me just to ask a question that flows from a question 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant- Colonel Scott on the scene? It may be that you don't know, but I – I say maybe you don't know the answer to the question, but you understand the question I've asked you? <u>GENERAL PHIYEGA:</u> Judge, part of dealing with entities that will be outside that area, for instance
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order Policing situation? You don't say that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I didn't, because I know they will comply. I had given an instruction - CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, will you permit me just to ask a question that flows from a question you asked a few questions ago? According to Lieutenant- 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant- Colonel Scott on the scene? It may be that you don't know, but I – I say maybe you don't know the answer to the question, but you understand the question I've asked you? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Judge, part of dealing with entities that will be outside that area, for instance when we talk about Task Force, I would be talking to
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order Policing situation? You don't say that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I didn't, because I know they will comply. I had given an instruction - CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, will you permit me just to ask a question that flows from a question you asked a few questions ago? According to Lieutenant-Colonel Scott there was this discussion which is set forth 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant- Colonel Scott on the scene? It may be that you don't know, but I – I say maybe you don't know the answer to the question, but you understand the question I've asked you? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Judge, part of dealing with entities that will be outside that area, for instance when we talk about Task Force, I would be talking to General Mawela and General Masemola to say should there be
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	 that. Do you, understanding that they're going to go off and develop a plan, remind them about your national instruction that you'd signed off a mere three weeks earlier? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not, because when I signed it, I signed it to all the 200 000 members and I take it that they note my instructions. MR BRUINDERS SC: Do you not say to them at all, when you go away here to deal with what is clearly an escalating situation - we're talking about the escalation of violence here – when you go away and devise your plan, just make a note of consulting my national instruction again so that you ensure that you comply with my instruction as to how to go about in a Public Order Policing situation? You don't say that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I didn't, because I know they will comply. I had given an instruction - CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, will you permit me just to ask a question that flows from a question you asked a few questions ago? According to Lieutenant- 	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Standing Order. That's my understanding of the position. If I'm wrong, I'll be corrected. So your question requires reformulation. While Mr Bruinders is looking for something in his papers, can I ask you a question? It seems that the first involvement of the Special Task Force at Marikana was when Lieutenant-Colonel Scott was phoned by Brigadier Fritz at 6 o'clock, 6PM on the evening of the 13th of August, and instructed to report to Lonmin Mine at Marikana, and he then arrived there at 7:30PM that evening on the 13th. Now what I'd like to know from you is whose idea was it to involve the Special Task Force and to ask Lieutenant- Colonel Scott to go to Marikana? I know he was phoned by Brigadier Fritz, but the question is whose idea was it to get the Special Task Force involved and to get Lieutenant- Colonel Scott on the scene? It may be that you don't know, but I – I say maybe you don't know the answer to the question, but you understand the question I've asked you? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Judge, part of dealing with entities that will be outside that area, for instance when we talk about Task Force, I would be talking to

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

	·		
	Page 7929		Page 7931
1	for additional capacity, engage with the province to	1	CHAIRPERSON: You've got exhibit S?
2	assist. That would be coming from, you know, our central	2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, we have.
3	ORS platform. It doesn't come from the provinces. The	3	MR BRUINDERS SC: And then what I want to
4	other POP people would be coming from the provinces, then	4	refer you to particularly is paragraph 3 on the third page
5	I'd say to the commissioners, "Commissioners, engage with	5	of your national instruction. Would you turn there,
6	General Mbombo and assist as she requests."	6	please? Thank you. National Commissioner, do you not
7	CHAIRPERSON: Yes, I understand, but you	7	during the course of your third meeting on the evening of
8	haven't quite answered the question. I'm not criticising	8	the 13th remind the operational commanders that when they go
9	you because it wasn't as clear as it should have been, but	9	off to devise a plan, that their plan stays in line with
10	whose idea was it to - if you don't know then you must just	10	paragraph 3, and in particular 3 and 3.6 of your national
11	say so. Whose idea was it to engage the STF, particularly	11	instruction?
12	Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, in the Marikana situation? Was	12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, I did not. As I've
13	it your idea or was it the idea of somebody else whom you	13	already said, when I issue an instruction, it is not non-
14	can identify, or was it the idea of someone whom you can't	14	negotiable; it's got to be complied with. So I did not
15	identify?	15	have to do that because I knew the instruction was issued
16	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I would have – as I've	16	and was already with everybody.
17	said, I would have spoken to two sets of people, (1), the	17	MR BRUINDERS SC: You see, National
18	provinces, which is the Provincial Commissioners. When it	18	Commissioner, I must put to you that what AMCU will argue
19	comes to the specialist units I would have spoken to	19	is that it is going to ask the Commission not to believe
20	General Mawela, I would have spoken to General Masemola,	20	you when on the one hand you say that you were involved in
21	because those are controlled nationally, and they would	21	identifying employees engaged in the strike, yet on the
22	have to assist as per the request, so I'm sure the ORS	22	other you don't talk to your commanders about keeping
23	heads and the general managers would be able to account to	23	strictly to your national instruction.
24	say how did we get General Scott to go to - because that	24	CHAIRPERSON: Mr Semenya?
25	comes from that environment.	25	MR SEMENYA SC: Surely, Chair, Mr
1	Page 7930 CHAIRPERSON: I'm sure Lieutenant-Colonel	1	Page 7932 Bruinders will have to give reasons why that argument can
2	Scott would like to hear you calling him General, but it's	2	be made.
3	a bit premature.	3	MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner,
4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm sorry.	4	let me break it up for you. What AMCU, and I'm giving you
5	CHAIRPERSON: But in any event, the	5	
6	-	Ŭ	the opportunity to respond, to say whatever it is you would
	point, what you're saying is you don't know for sure whose	6	like to say about this submission, but the submission will
7	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will		like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the
8	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer?	6 7 8	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying
8 9	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question	6 7 8 9	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would
8 9 10	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge.	6 7 8 9 10	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to
8 9 10 11	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of	6 7 8 9 10 11	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your
8 9 10 11 12	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction.
8 9 10 11 12 13	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you is that the instruction to assist to General Mawela was	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's give her a chance to answer.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you is that the instruction to assist to General Mawela was given by me. The specifics as to how that was carried out,	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's give her a chance to answer. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall say to you, you
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you is that the instruction to assist to General Mawela was given by me. The specifics as to how that was carried out, I'm not able to answer to.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's give her a chance to answer. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall say to you, you would appreciate that as the National Commissioner - my
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you is that the instruction to assist to General Mawela was given by me. The specifics as to how that was carried out, I'm not able to answer to. MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner,	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's give her a chance to answer. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall say to you, you would appreciate that as the National Commissioner - my members were in Marikana because there was a labour unrest
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you is that the instruction to assist to General Mawela was given by me. The specifics as to how that was carried out, I'm not able to answer to. MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, please turn to exhibit S, which is your national	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's give her a chance to answer. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall say to you, you would appreciate that as the National Commissioner - my members were in Marikana because there was a labour unrest in Lonmin, and if Lonmin was saying to us you know, we've
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you is that the instruction to assist to General Mawela was given by me. The specifics as to how that was carried out, I'm not able to answer to. MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, please turn to exhibit S, which is your national instruction.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's give her a chance to answer. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall say to you, you would appreciate that as the National Commissioner - my members were in Marikana because there was a labour unrest in Lonmin, and if Lonmin was saying to us you know, we've called you here, talking about some labour unrest, but the
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you is that the instruction to assist to General Mawela was given by me. The specifics as to how that was carried out, I'm not able to answer to. MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, please turn to exhibit S, which is your national instruction. CHAIRPERSON: Have you got it, or is it	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's give her a chance to answer. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall say to you, you would appreciate that as the National Commissioner - my members were in Marikana because there was a labour unrest in Lonmin, and if Lonmin was saying to us you know, we've called you here, talking about some labour unrest, but the people that we see protesting we don't know, are faceless,
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	idea it was to get him, but one of those two gentlemen will be able to help us. Is that a fair summary of your answer? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Repeat your question again, Judge. CHAIRPERSON: Is it a fair summary of your answer, as I understand it, you say you're not sure yourself whose idea it was to get Lieutenant-Colonel Scott to go, but one of the two gentlemen you mentioned will be able to give us that information? GENERAL PHIYEGA: What I can say to you is that the instruction to assist to General Mawela was given by me. The specifics as to how that was carried out, I'm not able to answer to. MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner, please turn to exhibit S, which is your national instruction.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	like to say about this submission, but the submission will be this; if you had the time and the energy and the inclination to get involved in the detail of identifying employees from photographs that night, then you would surely have had the same energy, inclination, and time, to remind your commanders that their plan should stick to your national instruction. [14:45] CHAIRPERSON: That's the reasoning that will be advanced in support of the submission. I think he's complied with what you've said. Whether it's a good reason is a matter that will be debated later, but let's give her a chance to answer. GENERAL PHIYEGA: I shall say to you, you would appreciate that as the National Commissioner - my members were in Marikana because there was a labour unrest in Lonmin, and if Lonmin was saying to us you know, we've called you here, talking about some labour unrest, but the

	D		
1	Page 7933 protesting are their people? That was an issue for me, and	1	Page 7935 your commanders, would have been in the light of the
2	it was critical, and whether you think it was an area where	2	escalating violence, to keep the force used by the SAPS to
	I shouldn't have invested energy, at that point in time	3	the minimum possible, not so?
3			
4	when I looked at the situation, I considered it very	4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: The use of force, the
5	critical and I gave it my energy, rightfully or wrongly	5	escalation thereof, the de-escalation thereof, it's well
6	judged by anyone who wants to, but at that point in time I	6	documented in our instructions and SOPs, and it is known by
7	personally as the National Commissioner found that to be	7	members.
8	critical to establish because we needed to resolve the	8	MR BRUINDERS SC: You see, National
9	matter.	9	Commissioner, you had gone down to Marikana on the night of
10	MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner,	10	the 13th because of the escalation of violence there over
11	AMCU doesn't criticise you for doing that. It commends you	11	the preceding days. Correct?
12	for taking up hands-on what you considered to be a critical	12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Escalation of violence
13	issue. So we have no dispute with you over that.	13	was one of those issues. The destabilisation of economic
14	CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry to interrupt you.	14	activity, social life, all those issues were very crucial
15	I have difficulty in understanding what you're putting.	15	and critical to me, and I have said in my submission that
16	You will remember that this instruction which the witness	16	one of our core responsibility is to ensure that in all
17	gave countermanded in effect an earlier instruction which	17	societies and communities, public order is maintained.
18	had been given late the previous year, and both of them, as	18	MR BRUINDERS SC: With the use of minimum
19	I've said before, were in effect glossies in general	19	force.
20	Standing Order 262. So are you suggesting that what the	20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: We would use measures
21	witness should have done was she should have said to her	21	that fit a particular situation at any given time, and we
22	officers, look here, when you go and work out a plan and	22	assess our situation. This SOPs and our instructions and
23	take action, please make sure that you comply with Standing	23	our guidelines guide our members on how to intervene.
24	Order 262 and the extra instructions then given in	24	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not in that
25	connection with that? Is that going to be your submission?	25	third meeting say to your commanders, there's been an
	Page 7934		Page 7936
1	Page 7934 MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so	1	Page 7936 escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible
1 2		1 2	
	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so		escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible
2	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of	2	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force?
2 3	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you –	2	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said
2 3 4	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you	2 3 4	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police
2 3 4 5	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with	2 3 4 5	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members.
2 3 4 5 6	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's	2 3 4 5 6	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have
2 3 4 5 6 7	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you	2 3 4 5 6 7	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with generals and colonels	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly. CHAIRPERSON: I'm putting the difficulty	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you don't take the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly. CHAIRPERSON: I'm putting the difficulty to you because, you know, it's going to come up sooner or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you don't take the opportunity at that meeting when your commanders are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly. CHAIRPERSON: I'm putting the difficulty to you because, you know, it's going to come up sooner or later, but –	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you don't take the opportunity at that meeting when your commanders are talking about planning ahead to stop the violence, you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly. CHAIRPERSON: I'm putting the difficulty to you because, you know, it's going to come up sooner or later, but – MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should put	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you don't take the opportunity at that meeting when your commanders are talking about planning ahead to stop the violence, you don't take that opportunity to remind them of what is a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly. CHAIRPERSON: I'm putting the difficulty to you because, you know, it's going to come up sooner or later, but – MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should put this – I understand your difficulty. Let me see if I can	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you don't take the opportunity at that meeting when your commanders are talking about planning ahead to stop the violence, you don't take that opportunity to remind them of what is a very good national instruction?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly. CHAIRPERSON: I'm putting the difficulty to you because, you know, it's going to come up sooner or later, but – MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should put this – I understand your difficulty. Let me see if I can meet that by way of questions. What do you say, National	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you don't take the opportunity at that meeting when your commanders are talking about planning ahead to stop the violence, you don't take that opportunity to remind them of what is a very good national instruction? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I repeat -
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly. CHAIRPERSON: I'm putting the difficulty to you because, you know, it's going to come up sooner or later, but – MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should put this – I understand your difficulty. Let me see if I can meet that by way of questions. What do you say, National Commissioner, to the submission, to this submission; one of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you don't take the opportunity at that meeting when your commanders are talking about planning ahead to stop the violence, you don't take that opportunity to remind them of what is a very good national instruction? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I repeat - MR SEMENYA SC: I think that question has
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes, and more, so that's versed – but perhaps I should do this by way of questions to the witness rather than argument to you – CHAIRPERSON: But your question is, you see, because I must say obviously I must listen to it with as open a mind as I can summon to the submission that's made at the end, but there does seem to be an element of impracticality at expecting her to say by the way, when you carry out these instructions, please remember all the Standing Orders and comply with them and the legislation, and make sure that you comply with them all. I mean isn't she entitled to say, I'm dealing with generals and colonels and people of that military, or quasi military rank; I'm entitled to assume that they will do the necessary and comply with the elementary rules that apply to their operation? MR BRUINDERS SC: Certainly. CHAIRPERSON: I'm putting the difficulty to you because, you know, it's going to come up sooner or later, but – MR BRUINDERS SC: Perhaps I should put this – I understand your difficulty. Let me see if I can meet that by way of questions. What do you say, National	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	escalation of violence here; as the SAPS we are responsible to de-escalate the violence with the use of minimum force? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I've not said because my instructions, the prescripts of how police should operate, are clearly communicated to all members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Of course you'd have been concerned in that Marikana situation because there had already been so many deaths, as you point out. You would have been concerned that the SAPS bring the situation to order with the minimum force, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: How it should be done is clearly provided for by our prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: It's clearly provided for in a national instruction that you had signed three weeks before that meeting, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, it is one of those prescripts. MR BRUINDERS SC: And you don't take the opportunity at that meeting when your commanders are talking about planning ahead to stop the violence, you don't take that opportunity to remind them of what is a very good national instruction? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Advocate, I repeat -

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

	Page 7937		Page 7939
1	CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, we've got	1	particularly that you would recall I had said if the
2	another one of these undue repetition objections.	2	peaceful solution is important for us.
3	MR BRUINDERS SC: I'll move on, thanks.	3	MR BRUINDERS SC: What else did she tell
4	Until what time did the national management forum go on, on	4	you when she was talking to you about the situation then at
5	the 15th of August?	5	Marikana?
6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not sure it could	6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: That there had been
7	have been way beyond 6; half past 5, around there.	7	discussions between her and the union, that she had
8	MR BRUINDERS SC: I'm just taking a	8	facilitated discussions between the two unions.
9	moment to find a document.	9	MR BRUINDERS SC: And again I don't
10	CHAIRPERSON: You and I are looking for	10	expect you to remember chapter and verse; I'm just broadly
11	the same document at the same time.	11	trying to establish as completely as we can what it was
12	MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, at	12	that she told you on the 15th.
13	paragraph 21 of your statement, which is FFF2 –	13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: As you are saying, is I
14	CHAIRPERSON: You don't have to worry	14	wouldn't have a verbatim – we spoke about the damage to
15	which one. They're all the same as far as that page is	15	property; we spoke about the deaths; we spoke about issues
16	concerned, page 6.	16	that are well reported in a lot of the statements here, and
17	MR BRUINDERS SC: National Commissioner,	17	even in the press conference.
18	at paragraph 21 you say there that you were informed by	18	MR SEMENYA SC: Chair, I read exhaustion
19	Lieutenant-General Mbombo of a possibility of peaceful	19	of the National Commissioner. Perhaps –
20	resolution being reached. You see that?	20	CHAIRPERSON: Well, either her exhaustion
21	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I do.	21	or yours, but anyway, what you're suggesting is that we
22	MR BRUINDERS SC: And as I understand the	22	should take the tea adjournment at this stage. We'll take
23	evidence, and I don't have the reference for it here but as	23	the tea adjournment.
24	I recollect your evidence that you gave in the inquiry, you	24	[COMMISSION ADJOURNS COMMISSION RESUMES]
25	say this happened round about lunchtime on the 15th.	25	[15:21] CHAIRPERSON: The Commission resumes.
	5 11		
	Page 7938		Page 7940
1	Page 7938 GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the	1	National Commissioner, you're still under oath.
1 2	5	1 2	-
	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the		National Commissioner, you're still under oath.
2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during	2	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o.
2 3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the	2 3	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still
2 3 4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was	2 3 4	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining.
2 3 4 5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana.	2 3 4 5	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.):
2 3 4 5 6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept	2 3 4 5 6	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial
2 3 4 5 6 7	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update	2 3 4 5 6 7	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed it was part of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed it was part of that feedback.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed it was part of that feedback. MR BRUINDERS SC: And when was that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GENERAL PHIYEGA:I mentioned that on the15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana.MR BRUINDERS SC:Commissioner, I acceptthat obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:And when was that? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:And when the that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the Provincial Commissioner.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	GENERAL PHIYEGA:I mentioned that on the15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana.MR BRUINDERS SC:Commissioner, I acceptthat obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:And when was that? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:And when was that?MR BRUINDERS SC:What time?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the Provincial Commissioner. CHAIRPERSON: Now what time did that management forum meeting end? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was way after 6; 6,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GENERAL PHIYEGA:I mentioned that on the15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana.MR BRUINDERS SC:Commissioner, I acceptthat obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:And when was that? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the Provincial Commissioner. CHAIRPERSON: Now what time did that management forum meeting end?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	GENERAL PHIYEGA:I mentioned that on the15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana.MR BRUINDERS SC:Commissioner, I acceptthat obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:And when was that? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA:On the 15th. MR BRUINDERS SC:I think it was in oneof our early morning breaks out of that meeting. It could	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the Provincial Commissioner. CHAIRPERSON: Now what time did that management forum meeting end? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was way after 6; 6,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed it was part of that feedback. MR BRUINDERS SC: And when was that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: On the 15th. MR BRUINDERS SC: What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it was in one of our early morning breaks out of that meeting. It could have been our tea break, which could have been anywhere between 10, 11. MR BRUINDERS SC: And this is what she	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the Provincial Commissioner. CHAIRPERSON: Now what time did that management forum meeting end? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was way after 6; 6, half past 6, 7, around there.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed it was part of that feedback. MR BRUINDERS SC: And when was that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: On the 15th. MR BRUINDERS SC: What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it was in one of our early morning breaks out of that meeting. It could have been our tea break, which could have been anywhere between 10, 11. MR BRUINDERS SC: And this is what she told you about the –	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner, on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the Provincial Commissioner. CHAIRPERSON: Now what time did that management forum meeting end? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was way after 6; 6, half past 6, 7, around there. CHAIRPERSON: 6, half past 6, 7?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed it was part of that feedback. MR BRUINDERS SC: And when was that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: On the 15th. MR BRUINDERS SC: What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it was in one of our early morning breaks out of that meeting. It could have been our tea break, which could have been anywhere between 10, 11. MR BRUINDERS SC: And this is what she	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the Provincial Commissioner. CHAIRPERSON: Now what time did that management forum meeting end? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was way after 6; 6, half past 6, 7, around there. CHAIRPERSON: 6, half past 6, 7? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: And do you see or speak to Lieutenant-General Mbombo after that, after the meeting was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I mentioned that on the 15th General Mbombo did brief me outside the, I said during the day when we were having, it was around, I think in the morning of the 15th, she gave me an update of what was happening in Marikana. MR BRUINDERS SC: Commissioner, I accept that obviously you would have been keen to get an update from her, so let's accept that there was an update. But what I'm asking about is something else. You say that she told you of Mr Mathunjwa having promised that the protesters would lay down their weapons at the koppie at 9 on 16 August 2012 and thereafter leave the koppie, not so? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Indeed it was part of that feedback. MR BRUINDERS SC: And when was that? GENERAL PHIYEGA: On the 15th. MR BRUINDERS SC: What time? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think it was in one of our early morning breaks out of that meeting. It could have been our tea break, which could have been anywhere between 10, 11. MR BRUINDERS SC: And this is what she told you about the –	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	National Commissioner, you're still under oath. MANGWASHI VICTORIA PHIYEGA: s.u.o. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Bruinders, you're still cross-examining. CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR BRUINDERS SC (CONTD.): Commissioner on the 16th you spoke to the Provincial Commissioner once. Is that correct? CHAIRPERSON: I'm sorry, Mr Bruinders, before you go on to the 16th, have you finished with the SAPS National Management Forum meeting? Have you finished with that? You were asking questions about that. Have you finished with that? MR BRUINDERS SC: That's as much as we can – I mean it's as far as we'll take it with this witness. We'll take the rest of it further with the Provincial Commissioner. CHAIRPERSON: Now what time did that management forum meeting end? GENERAL PHIYEGA: It was way after 6; 6, half past 6, 7, around there. CHAIRPERSON: 6, half past 6, 7? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Mmm. CHAIRPERSON: And do you see or speak to

	Page 7941	1	Page 7943
1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, I did, because	1	on the 15th to disarm and disperse the protesters, and she
2	after that meeting I had to release everybody and I asked	2	also shared with me that she had been given a promise that
3	the Provincial Commissioners, because they were there - the	3	in the morning of the 16th there would be a laying down of
4	forum is beyond the Provincial Commissioners – I asked the	4	arms.
5	Provincial Commissioners and the Commissioner for ORS, as	5	MR BRUINDERS SC: But you did say earlier
6	well as the Divisional Commissioner, to remain, and we had	6	today that that information she gave to you earlier in the
7	an extraordinary session where we were talking about	7	morning of the 15th?
8	additional capacity, and again just to request them to give	8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said to you that
9	support.	9	on the 15th I've had two almost briefing sessions with
10	CHAIRPERSON: So in other words you were	10	General Mbombo. In the morning she gave me an update. In
11	talking amongst other things about Marikana?	11	the afternoon we had this discussion, and this particular
12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Not in the NMF. The –	12	one, particularly the one that you're mentioning, on the
13	CHAIRPERSON: No, no, no, I'm saying	13	15th is shared in the afternoon.
14	after that.	14	CHAIRPERSON: National Commissioner, you
15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	15	say in the afternoon, but from what you say it sounds it
16	CHAIRPERSON: You say you asked them to	16	must have been in the evening because –
17	stay behind –	17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I beg yours?
18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: That extraordinary	18	CHAIRPERSON: You say in the afternoon,
19	session, yes.	19	but it must, from what you have told us, have been in the
20	CHAIRPERSON: And you had a further	20	evening because you said it was after the management forum
21	session with them, talking about capacity, I think you	21	meeting, you said some time after 6, half past 6, 7, when
22	said.	22	you asked the people to stay, certain people to stay behind
23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes.	23	and you spoke to them. So that must have been in the
24	CHAIRPERSON: And so obviously Marikana	24	evening rather than the afternoon. Is that right, or was
25	was being discussed.	25	there another afternoon meeting as well?
1	Page 7942 CENERAL PHIVECA: Procisely, it was for	1	Page 7944
1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for	1	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be
2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners	2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English.
2 3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this	2 3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and
2 3 4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the	2 3 4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper
2 3 4 5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I	2 3 4 5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening.
2 3 4 5 6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those	2 3 4 5 6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the
2 3 4 5 6 7	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about	2 3 4 5 6 7	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Precisely, it was forthat, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissionersthere face to face; I could talk to them about thiscapacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and theDeputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, Ireleased every other person and I remained with thosebecause those were the people I could talk to aboutcapacity.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:What did you say about	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: What did you say about capacity?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA:I think let me beproper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English.[African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in properEnglish would be early evening.CHAIRPERSON:So the statement about thelaying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In the evening. Let me
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Precisely, it was forthat, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissionersthere face to face; I could talk to them about thiscapacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and theDeputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, Ireleased every other person and I remained with thosebecause those were the people I could talk to aboutcapacity.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:What did you say aboutcapacity?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I requested them to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Precisely, it was forthat, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissionersthere face to face; I could talk to them about thiscapacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and theDeputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, Ireleased every other person and I remained with thosebecause those were the people I could talk to aboutcapacity.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:What did you say aboutcapacity?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I requested them togive the support that is necessary and requested, to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Precisely, it was forthat, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissionersthere face to face; I could talk to them about thiscapacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and theDeputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, Ireleased every other person and I remained with thosebecause those were the people I could talk to aboutcapacity.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:What did you say aboutcapacity?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I requested them togive the support that is necessary and requested, toGeneral Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacity	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And in the evening when
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Precisely, it was forthat, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissionersthere face to face; I could talk to them about thiscapacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and theDeputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, Ireleased every other person and I remained with thosebecause those were the people I could talk to aboutcapacity.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:What did you say aboutcapacity?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I requested them togive the support that is necessary and requested, toGeneral Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacitycan only be released by me.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Precisely, it was forthat, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissionersthere face to face; I could talk to them about thiscapacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and theDeputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, Ireleased every other person and I remained with thosebecause those were the people I could talk to aboutcapacity.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:What did you say aboutcapacity?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I requested them togive the support that is necessary and requested, toGeneral Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacitycan only be released by me.MR BRUINDERS SC:And is that all that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	GENERAL PHIYEGA:I think let me beproper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English.[African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in properEnglish would be early evening.CHAIRPERSON:So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON:CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what she told you is what is contained at paragraph 21 of your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Precisely, it was forthat, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissionersthere face to face; I could talk to them about thiscapacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and theDeputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, Ireleased every other person and I remained with thosebecause those were the people I could talk to aboutcapacity.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:What did you say aboutcapacity?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I requested them togive the support that is necessary and requested, toGeneral Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacitycan only be released by me.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: What did you say about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I requested them to give the support that is necessary and requested, to General Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacity can only be released by me. MR BRUINDERS SC: And is that all that was said about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, because the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what she told you is what is contained at paragraph 21 of your affidavit, or statement? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, she did indicate
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Precisely, it was forthat, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissionersthere face to face; I could talk to them about thiscapacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and theDeputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, Ireleased every other person and I remained with thosebecause those were the people I could talk to aboutcapacity.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:What did you say aboutcapacity?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I requested them togive the support that is necessary and requested, toGeneral Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacitycan only be released by me.MR BRUINDERS SC:And is that all thatwas said about capacity?And is that all thatGENERAL PHIYEGA:Yes, because thedetails and the specifics then would be between them and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GENERAL PHIYEGA:I think let me beproper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English.[African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in properEnglish would be early evening.CHAIRPERSON:So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session.CHAIRPERSON:Thank you.MR BRUINDERS SC:And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what she told you is what is contained at paragraph 21 of your affidavit, or statement?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Yes, she did indicate to me that there will be that laying of weapons, laying
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: What did you say about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I requested them to give the support that is necessary and requested, to General Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacity can only be released by me. MR BRUINDERS SC: And is that all that was said about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, because the details and the specifics then would be between them and the Provincial Commissioner and the ORS, because then she	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what she told you is what is contained at paragraph 21 of your affidavit, or statement? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, she did indicate to me that there will be that laying of weapons, laying down the weapons, and that was very profound for me.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: What did you say about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I requested them to give the support that is necessary and requested, to General Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacity can only be released by me. MR BRUINDERS SC: And is that all that was said about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, because the details and the specifics then would be between them and the Provincial Commissioner and the ORS, because then she would be able to say what is it that they would require.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what she told you is what is contained at paragraph 21 of your affidavit, or statement? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, she did indicate to me that there will be that laying of weapons, laying down the weapons, and that was very profound for me. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say it was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: What did you say about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I requested them to give the support that is necessary and requested, to General Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacity can only be released by me. MR BRUINDERS SC: And is that all that was said about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, because the details and the specifics then would be between them and the Provincial Commissioner and the ORS, because then she would be able to say what is it that they would require. MR BRUINDERS SC: And was that all that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what she told you is what is contained at paragraph 21 of your affidavit, or statement? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, she did indicate to me that there will be that laying of weapons, laying down the weapons, and that was very profound for me. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say it was profound. Why?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: What did you say about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I requested them to give the support that is necessary and requested, to General Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacity can only be released by me. MR BRUINDERS SC: And is that all that was said about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, because the details and the specifics then would be between them and the Provincial Commissioner and the ORS, because then she would be able to say what is it that they would require. MR BRUINDERS SC: And was that all that was said about Marikana?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	GENERAL PHIYEGA:I think let me beproper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English.[African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in properEnglish would be early evening.CHAIRPERSON:So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON:MR BRUINDERS SC:And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what she told you is what is contained at paragraph 21 of your affidavit, or statement?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Yes, she did indicate to me that there will be that laying of weapons, laying down the weapons, and that was very profound for me. MR BRUINDERS SC:MR BRUINDERS SC:You say it was profound. Why? GENERAL PHIYEGA:GENERAL PHIYEGA:Yes speace would
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Precisely, it was for that, because I had the, all the Provincial Commissioners there face to face; I could talk to them about this capacity issue. I had the Divisional Commissioner and the Deputy National Commissioner for Operations, so those, I released every other person and I remained with those because those were the people I could talk to about capacity. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: What did you say about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I requested them to give the support that is necessary and requested, to General Mbombo, and that was because that type of capacity can only be released by me. MR BRUINDERS SC: And is that all that was said about capacity? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, because the details and the specifics then would be between them and the Provincial Commissioner and the ORS, because then she would be able to say what is it that they would require. MR BRUINDERS SC: And was that all that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I think let me be proper and stop direct translation from Sepedi to English. [African language] "Mantapama" means afternoon and afternoon can drag into "busho." So that time in proper English would be early evening. CHAIRPERSON: So the statement about the laying down – the promise from Mr Mathunjwa that the protesters would lay down their arms at 9 o'clock the next morning, was that promise conveyed to you in the morning or in the evening? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In the evening. Let me say that evening, it was in that later session. CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. MR BRUINDERS SC: And in the evening when she made that, when she told you about the promise, what she told you is what is contained at paragraph 21 of your affidavit, or statement? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, she did indicate to me that there will be that laying of weapons, laying down the weapons, and that was very profound for me. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say it was profound. Why?

FOR JUSTICE

	Page 7945		Page 7947
1	MR BRUINDERS SC: Now you believed then	1	4 o'clock on the 16th there was only one conversation
2	during that discussion that evening with the Provincial	2	between you and the Provincial Commissioner?
3	Commissioner that there was going to be a peaceful	3	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Yes, you are correct.
4	resolution on the following morning, on the strength of	4	MR BRUINDERS SC: And in paragraph 23 of
5	what she told you?	5	your FFF2 you say what she told you.
6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I wouldn't say	6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: On the afternoon of the
7	"believe." I had high hopes.	7	16th?
8	MR BRUINDERS SC: You had high hopes for	8	MR BRUINDERS SC: Yes.
9	what?	9	GENERAL PHIYEGA: That would have been on
10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: That there would be a	10	the afternoon of the – where we discuss that was on the
11	resolution, and a peaceful one.	11	afternoon of the 15th. On the 16th, that afternoon would,
12	MR BRUINDERS SC: If that was the case,	12	probably would have been part and parcel of 24 and – no,
13	why would you be talking to the Provincial Commissioner	13	no, let me correct it. Yes, on the 20, on the – my
14	about, I think what you called either the tactical or the	14	statement says on the afternoon of the 16th I received a
15	third phase of disarming the strikers?	15	call from General Mbombo, informing me of that decision.
16	GENERAL PHIYEGA: My use of the word	16	Yes, it is true. The dispersal operation.
17	"hope" talks exactly to what you're saying. I hoped, and	17	MR BRUINDERS SC: When she spoke to you
18	it was important for us to still plan because it was just a	18	on that occasion, what did she say to you about the
19	hope.	19	implementation of this plan?
20	MR BRUINDERS SC: What planning did you	20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because on that morning
21	and the Provincial Commissioner then discuss that evening?	21	where they were promised that there will be a laying of
22	GENERAL PHIYEGA: None.	22	weapons, that didn't happen, and then they were going ahead
23	MR BRUINDERS SC: Well then when you say	23	now to go and disperse, to go and ensure that the dispersal
24	it was important for you to plan and that's why you talked	24	operation does take place.
25	about dispersing and disarming, that doesn't make any	25	MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her whether
1	Page 7946 sense.	1	Page 7948 she knew why the promise to lay down arms didn't happen?
2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Disarming, dispersing,	2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: According to that
3	and –		5
			discussion the promise she had been given by the AMCU
4	MR BRUINDERS SC: And what?	3 4	discussion, the promise she had been given by the AMCU leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be
4	MR BRUINDERS SC: And what? GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go is	4	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be
5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is	4 5	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their
5 6	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On	4 5 6	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay
5 6 7	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific	4 5 6 7	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons.
5 6 7 8	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that.	4 5 6 7 8	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that
5 6 7 8 9	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk	4 5 6 7 8 9	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a
5 6 7 8 9 10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk to her about the plan for the next day at all?	4 5 7 8 9 10	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk to her about the plan for the next day at all? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because that's the	4 5 7 8 9 10 11	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk to her about the plan for the next day at all? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because that's the function of her JOC under her leadership.	4 5 7 8 9 10	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk to her about the plan for the next day at all? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because that's the function of her JOC under her leadership. MR BRUINDERS SC: Your answer is yes, you	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk to her about the plan for the next day at all? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because that's the function of her JOC under her leadership. MR BRUINDERS SC: Your answer is yes, you didn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th,
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk to her about the plan for the next day at all? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because that's the function of her JOC under her leadership. MR BRUINDERS SC: Your answer is yes, you didn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not discuss the	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk to her about the plan for the next day at all? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because that's the function of her JOC under her leadership. MR BRUINDERS SC: Your answer is yes, you didn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not discuss the plan with General Mbombo.	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members.
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	GENERAL PHIYEGA: - letting people go, is not a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. On the, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specific actions to achieve that. MR BRUINDERS SC: You say you didn't talk to her about the plan for the next day at all? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Because that's the function of her JOC under her leadership. MR BRUINDERS SC: Your answer is yes, you didn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I did not discuss the plan with General Mbombo. MR BRUINDERS SC: And she did not talk to	4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GENERAL PHIYEGA:- letting people go, isnot a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. Onthe, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specificactions to achieve that.MR BRUINDERS SC:You say you didn't talkto her about the plan for the next day at all?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Because that's thefunction of her JOC under her leadership.MR BRUINDERS SC:Your answer is yes, youdidn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.And she did not talk toyou about a plan?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her during the course of that conversation whether it wasn't
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	GENERAL PHIYEGA:- letting people go, isnot a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. Onthe, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specificactions to achieve that.MR BRUINDERS SC:You say you didn't talkto her about the plan for the next day at all?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Because that's thefunction of her JOC under her leadership.MR BRUINDERS SC:Your answer is yes, youdidn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.And she did not talk toyou about a plan?We did not discuss the	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her during the course of that conversation whether it wasn't possible to still try and talk to all the parties to
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	GENERAL PHIYEGA:- letting people go, isnot a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. Onthe, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specificactions to achieve that.MR BRUINDERS SC:You say you didn't talkto her about the plan for the next day at all?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Because that's thefunction of her JOC under her leadership.MR BRUINDERS SC:Your answer is yes, youdidn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.And she did not talk toyou about a plan?	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her during the course of that conversation whether it wasn't possible to still try and talk to all the parties to attempt to get the workers to, or the strikers to leave
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	GENERAL PHIYEGA:- letting people go, isnot a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. Onthe, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specificactions to achieve that.MR BRUINDERS SC:You say you didn't talkto her about the plan for the next day at all?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Because that's thefunction of her JOC under her leadership.MR BRUINDERS SC:Your answer is yes, youdidn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.And she did not talk toyou about a plan?We did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.MR BRUINDERS SC:MR BRUINDERS SC:Perhaps now I'll be	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her during the course of that conversation whether it wasn't possible to still try and talk to all the parties to attempt to get the workers to, or the strikers to leave peacefully and go back to work, or talk to management, or
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	GENERAL PHIYEGA:- letting people go, isnot a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. Onthe, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specificactions to achieve that.MR BRUINDERS SC:You say you didn't talkto her about the plan for the next day at all?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Because that's thefunction of her JOC under her leadership.MR BRUINDERS SC:Your answer is yes, youdidn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.And she did not talk toyou about a plan?GENERAL PHIYEGA:MR BRUINDERS SC:Perhaps now I'll bepermitted to move to the 16th. As I understand it, there	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her during the course of that conversation whether it wasn't possible to still try and talk to all the parties to attempt to get the workers to, or the strikers to leave peacefully and go back to work, or talk to management, or something along those lines? You didn't ask her about
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	GENERAL PHIYEGA:- letting people go, isnot a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. Onthe, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specificactions to achieve that.MR BRUINDERS SC:You say you didn't talkto her about the plan for the next day at all?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Because that's thefunction of her JOC under her leadership.MR BRUINDERS SC:Your answer is yes, youdidn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.And she did not talk toyou about a plan?We did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.MR BRUINDERS SC:MR BRUINDERS SC:Perhaps now I'll bepermitted to move to the 16th. As I understand it, therewas only one conversation between you and the Provincial	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her during the course of that conversation whether it wasn't possible to still try and talk to all the parties to attempt to get the workers to, or the strikers to leave peacefully and go back to work, or talk to management, or something along those lines? You didn't ask her about that?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	GENERAL PHIYEGA:- letting people go, isnot a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. Onthe, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specificactions to achieve that.MR BRUINDERS SC:You say you didn't talkto her about the plan for the next day at all?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Because that's thefunction of her JOC under her leadership.MR BRUINDERS SC:Your answer is yes, youdidn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.And she did not talk toyou about a plan?We did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.MR BRUINDERS SC:MR BRUINDERS SC:Perhaps now I'll bepermitted to move to the 16th. As I understand it, therewas only one conversation between you and the Provincialcommissioner, National Commissioner, on the 16th? Or let me	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her during the course of that conversation whether it wasn't possible to still try and talk to all the parties to attempt to get the workers to, or the strikers to leave peacefully and go back to work, or talk to management, or something along those lines? You didn't ask her about that?
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	GENERAL PHIYEGA:- letting people go, isnot a plan. It's an action. It needs to be planned. Onthe, the Operations in Marikana would plan the specificactions to achieve that.MR BRUINDERS SC:You say you didn't talkto her about the plan for the next day at all?GENERAL PHIYEGA:Because that's thefunction of her JOC under her leadership.MR BRUINDERS SC:Your answer is yes, youdidn't discuss anything about a plan for the next day?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.And she did not talk toyou about a plan?We did not discuss theplan with General Mbombo.MR BRUINDERS SC:MR BRUINDERS SC:Perhaps now I'll bepermitted to move to the 16th. As I understand it, therewas only one conversation between you and the Provincial	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	leader did not happen and the AMCU leader was nowhere to be found at the time that they agreed that he will lay their weapons, he will be there to ensure that the members lay their weapons. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you ask her in that conversation whether it wasn't still possible to pursue a peaceful solution? Through negotiation obviously. GENERAL PHIYEGA: The understanding of that 23 was that the operation that they were going to do to disperse the situation wasn't necessarily seen as a, an outcome that was unintended, that happened on the 16th, because they were going there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse the members. MR BRUINDERS SC: Did you not ask her during the course of that conversation whether it wasn't possible to still try and talk to all the parties to attempt to get the workers to, or the strikers to leave peacefully and go back to work, or talk to management, or something along those lines? You didn't ask her about that?

	Page 7949		Page 7951
1	the unintended consequences of the 16th. They were going	1	this day, I wouldn't be able to say yesterday or tomorrow
2	there to encircle, to disarm, and to disperse members, and	2	or whatever, but I've heard about the encircling and all
3	she also indicated that, you know, there had been several	3	those things, which is the police environment.
4	calls and exchanges that had, you know, that had been	4	MR BRUINDERS SC: When did you first hear
5	attempted with the leader of AMCU that morning. It wasn't	5	that that encircle, disperse, and disarm, was part of the
6	like when that didn't happen there weren't a conversation,	6	plan for the week of the 13th?
7	and I'm sure she will attest to that when she comes to	7	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I don't know.
8	testify.	8	MR BRUINDERS SC: And when was the first
9	MR BRUINDERS SC: Must the Commission	9	time that you knew that was what was going to be done?
10	accept that you never asked her in that conversation about	10	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Since the Marikana
11	the possibility at that late stage of still exploring	11	intervention I knew that the police were wishing to disarm
12	negotiation rather than encircle, disarm, and disperse?	12	the armed protesters. I mean even the footage just shows
13	[15:41] GENERAL PHIYEGA: I've already indicated	13	you on the 13th and other days to say our quest was to
14	to you that in her conversation she indicated that she had	14	ensure that peaceful protest takes place, and therefore the
14	been trying to talk to the leaders of AMCU, and I'm sure	15	disarming of the protesters has always been an issue for
	5 0	16	
16 17	she would give details of her attempts for that very day	17	US.
17	when she gives her testimony.		MR BRUINDERS SC: You see, Commissioner,
18	MR BRUINDERS SC: These words "encircle,	18	I'm using the words that I heard you use here this
19	disperse, and disarm," where do they come from?	19	afternoon, which were "encircle, disperse, and disarm," not
20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: It is a way of	20	just disarm. What I really want to know is when did you
21	operating, and I'm sure the operations managers would be	21	first know that that was what police were going to do on
22	able to tell you. Those are some of the policing, you	22	the 16th?
23	know, OPS processes.	23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm not able to give
24	MR BRUINDERS SC: So they're not your	24	you a day on that one, unfortunately.
25	words?	25	MR BRUINDERS SC: Thank you,
	Page 7950		Page 7952
1	Page 7950 GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker	1	Page 7952 Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and
1 2	•	1 2	
_	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker	_	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and
2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words.	2	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting
2	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC: So these words must –	2 3	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners,
2 3 4	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC: So these words must – so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during	2 3 4	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial
2 3 4 5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC: So these words must – so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week?	2 3 4 5	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources
2 3 4 5 6	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they are	2 3 4 5 6	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana?
2 3 4 5 6 7	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week?Jim saying they areGENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and police	2 3 4 5 6 7	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that.I'm saying they are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week?So these words must –GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the course	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else duringthe course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and policewould talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else duringthe course of that week?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and policewould talk about that.MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear thewords "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation tostrikers on the koppie in Marikana?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else duringthe course of that week?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and policewould talk about that.MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear thewords "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation tostrikers on the koppie in Marikana?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In terms of what was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week?So these words must –GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseMR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation tostrikers on the koppie in MarikanaIn terms of what washappening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else duringthe course of that week?GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and policewould talk about that.MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear thewords "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation tostrikers on the koppie in Marikana?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In terms of what washappening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, hasbeen spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to strikers on the koppie in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA:In terms of what washappening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has been spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd there that was armed, and the conversation has always been	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity for the province.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week?So these words must –GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that.I'm saying the courseMR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to strikers on the koppie in Marikana?GENERAL PHIYEGA:In terms of what washappening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has been spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd there that was armed, and the conversation has always been around that.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity for the province. MR BRUINDERS SC: Thank you,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC: So these words must – so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm saying they are police operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC: When during the course of the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to strikers on the koppie in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In terms of what was happening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has been spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd there that was armed, and the conversation has always been around that. MR BRUINDERS SC: My question is when did	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? <u>GENERAL PHIYEGA</u> : I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity for the province. <u>MR BRUINDERS SC</u> : Thank you, Commissioner. I'm going to take you back even a little bit
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	GENERAL PHIYEGA:Being the social workerthat I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC:So these words must –so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA:I'm saying they arepolice operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC:When during the courseof the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to strikers on the koppie in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA:In terms of what washappening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has been spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd there that was armed, and the conversation has always been around that.MR BRUINDERS SC:MR BRUINDERS SC:My question is when did you first hear those words during the course of that week?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity for the province. MR BRUINDERS SC: Thank you, Commissioner. I'm going to take you back even a little bit further, and that is to the meeting with Lonmin on the 13th.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC: So these words must – so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm saying they are police operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC: When during the course of the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to strikers on the koppie in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In terms of what was happening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has been spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd there that was armed, and the conversation has always been around that. MR BRUINDERS SC: My question is when did you first hear those words during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember I was already	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity for the province. MR BRUINDERS SC: Thank you, Commissioner. I'm going to take you back even a little bit further, and that is to the meeting with Lonmin on the 13th. What did Lonmin ask of the SAPS in that meeting?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC: So these words must – so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm saying they are police operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC: When during the course of the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to strikers on the koppie in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In terms of what was happening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has been spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd there that was armed, and the conversation has always been around that. MR BRUINDERS SC: My question is when did you first hear those words during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember I was already two months in that organisation and I've been reading a lot	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? <u>GENERAL PHIYEGA</u> : I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity for the province. <u>MR BRUINDERS SC</u> : Thank you, Commissioner. I'm going to take you back even a little bit further, and that is to the meeting with Lonmin on the 13th. What did Lonmin ask of the SAPS in that meeting? <u>GENERAL PHIYEGA</u> : I do not recall any
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC: So these words must – so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm saying they are police operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC: When during the course of the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to strikers on the koppie in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In terms of what was happening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has been spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd there that was armed, and the conversation has always been around that. MR BRUINDERS SC: My question is when did you first hear those words during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember I was already two months in that organisation and I've been reading a lot of documents and I've signed instructions. So those, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity for the province. MR BRUINDERS SC: Thank you, Commissioner. I'm going to take you back even a little bit further, and that is to the meeting with Lonmin on the 13th. What did Lonmin ask of the SAPS in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I do not recall any particular request other than us bringing stability and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Being the social worker that I am, I wouldn't have even known of those words. MR BRUINDERS SC: So these words must – so they were obviously told to you by somebody else during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I'm saying they are police operations terminology and activities, and police would talk about that. MR BRUINDERS SC: When during the course of the week of the 13th of August did you first hear the words "encircle, disperse, and disarm" in relation to strikers on the koppie in Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: In terms of what was happening in Marikana, the encircling, the whatever, has been spoken about, because you, there was a large crowd there that was armed, and the conversation has always been around that. MR BRUINDERS SC: My question is when did you first hear those words during the course of that week? GENERAL PHIYEGA: Remember I was already two months in that organisation and I've been reading a lot of documents and I've signed instructions. So those, the lingua franca of the police had started getting into me and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Commissioner. Commissioner, just one last question, and I'm sorry to take you back to the 15th, but in that meeting after the NMF meeting with the Provincial Commissioners, was there a specific request from the Provincial Commissioner in the North West to increase resources capacity at Marikana? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I have said the reason why I called that extraordinary session, (1) was because I had all the people that would assist me in dealing with capacity issues for Marikana, the Provincial Commissioners and the ORS executives. That was my meeting and I wanted to talk to them about capacity issues based on the discussions I'd been having with the Provincial Commissioner. That was the sole purpose why we were meeting, to talk about capacity and support for capacity for the province. MR BRUINDERS SC: Thank you, Commissioner. I'm going to take you back even a little bit further, and that is to the meeting with Lonmin on the 13th. What did Lonmin ask of the SAPS in that meeting? GENERAL PHIYEGA: I do not recall any particular request other than us bringing stability and ensuring that they can go back to be able to run their

	Page 7953		Page 7955
1	MR BRUINDERS SC: So apart from that	1	CHAIRPERSON: Mr Semenya was complaining
2	general request, you don't remember anything else that they	2	of exhaustion. I suppose we must have regard to that. We
3	asked the SAPS, that they wanted the SAPS to do at	3	will adjourn until 9:30 tomorrow morning.
4	Marikana?	4	[COMMISSION ADJOURNED]
5	GENERAL PHIYEGA: Lonmin wanted the	5	·
6	strike to end and Lonmin wanted to go back to business, and	6	·
7	they were concerned about also damage to property, the	7	·
8	protesting workers, and we were here, public order issues,	8	·
9	we were here to give assistance in that space. That's what	9	·
10	they had asked us to come here for, and that's what we were	10	·
11	discussing in that meeting.	11	
12	MR BRUINDERS SC: In that meeting did the	12	
13	SAPS delegation and Lonmin then talk about how the SAPS	13	
14	might go about putting an end to the strike?	14	
15	GENERAL PHIYEGA: No, because Lonmin can	15	
16	never tell us what to do, neither can we tell Lonmin how to	16	
17	mine. We don't know how to. They don't know how we work.	17	
18	MR BRUINDERS SC: No further questions.	18	·
19	CHAIRPERSON: Thank you. Now Mr Tip, we	19	
20	have Mr Ntsebeza with us now. I don't know, do you have an	20	·
21	arrangement with him as to who is going to cross-examine	21	
22	first?	22	
23	MR TIP SC: I'd understood the position	23 24	
24 25	to be that he would go first, if he's available. CHAIRPERSON: Well, he is here, but let's	24 25	
25	CHAIRPERSON: Well, he is here, but let's	20	
<u> </u>	Page 7954		
1	Page 7954 ask him.		
1 2	•		
	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission –		
2 3 4	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going		
2 3 4 5	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip –		
2 3 4 5 6	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip		
2 3 4 5 6 7	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis –		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go in first.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go i first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you.		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I thirk I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I thirk I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go i first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you can – I don't know how long you will take, you'll probably		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I thik I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go ir first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you can – I don't know how long you will take, you'll probably go on tomorrow, but would you like to use the 10 minutes		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you can – I don't know how long you will take, you'll probably go on tomorrow, but would you like to use the 10 minutes available today to start you:		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you can – I don't know how long you will take, you'll probably go on tomorrow, but would you like to use the 10 minutes available today to start your cross-examination? MR TIP SC: Chair, may I say this, I'm		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you can – I don't know how long you will take, you'll probably go on tomorrow, but would you like to use the 10 minutes available today to start your cross-examination? MR TIP SC: Chair, may I say this, I'm going to be really short. My colleague Mr Ntsebeza is		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should Lask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: Lunderstood that Mr Tip might not be as long as Lthink L will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg L arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you can – I don't know how long you will take, you'll probably go on tomorrow, but would you like to use the 10 minutes available today to start your cross-examination? MR TIP SC: Chair, may L say this, I'm going to be really short. My colleague Mr Ntsebeza is quite correct about that, but it's a set of six		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should I ask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: I understood that Mr Tip might not be as long as I think I will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg I arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you can – I don't know how long you will take, you'll probably go on tomorrow, but would you like to use the 10 minutes available today to start your cross-examination? MR TIP SC: Chair, may I say this, I'm going to be really short. My colleague Mr Ntsebeza is quite correct about that, but it's a set of six propositions with a preamble and it would really be		
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	ask him. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Mr Chairman and members of the Commission – CHAIRPERSON: Mr Ntsebeza, are you going to cross-examine or should Lask Mr Tip – MR NTSEBEZA SC: Lunderstood that Mr Tip might not be as long as Lthink L will be. CHAIRPERSON: I see, alright. MR NTSEBEZA SC: And on that basis – CHAIRPERSON: On that basis. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Even from Johannesburg L arranged that he should go in first. CHAIRPERSON: Yes, thank you, Mr Ntsebeza. MR NTSEBEZA SC: Thank you. CHAIRPERSON: Mr Tip, I doubt whether you can – I don't know how long you will take, you'll probably go on tomorrow, but would you like to use the 10 minutes available today to start your cross-examination? MR TIP SC: Chair, may L say this, I'm going to be really short. My colleague Mr Ntsebeza is quite correct about that, but it's a set of six		

Rustenburg

				Page
A	7877:8,13,15 7909:19	answer 7856:9,19	arrangements 7850:25	7879:2,4,6,7 7882:3,9
ABC 7859:19	7910:19 7913:22	7857:14 7858:19	arrived 7893:6,7,9	7884:6 7905:18
abeyance 7887:15	7914:2,3 7939:22,23	7860:11,25 7861:12	7910:1 7928:12	7920:20 7928:10
	ADJOURNS 7877:14	7861:13 7864:11	aside 7906:17	7937:5 7938:12
abide 7877:23	7914:4 7939:24	7866:1 7874:1 7883:8	asked 7859:21 7865:4,7	7950:10
able 7858:19 7861:12	Administrator 7878:3	7887:7,16 7888:3	7865:11,25 7871:20	authorisation 7917:22
7866:24 7867:4				
7868:16,19 7870:14	7878:9	7889:10,14 7911:12	7879:19 7881:17	available 7909:6
7887:6,15 7888:3	admit 7865:24	7914:1,10 7915:9	7885:19 7912:1	7911:10 7953:24
7897:21 7901:16,24	admitted 7868:18	7919:19,20 7926:1	7913:24 7918:25	7954:19
7904:7 7911:7,23	adopted 7925:2	7928:19 7930:8,12,19	7920:16 7925:22	aware 7870:16 7880:21
7916:25 7918:21	Adv 7850:13	7932:17 7946:13	7926:23 7928:20	7880:22,23 7886:7
7925:5 7929:23	advance 7898:3	answered 7857:13	7936:25 7941:2,4,16	7887:20 7919:14
7930:8,15,19 7942:21	advanced 7932:14	7858:16 7861:5	7943:22 7949:10	
	advise 7908:19	7880:19 7919:4	7953:3,10	В
7949:22 7951:1,23	advised 7907:13	7929:8 7936:25	asking 7857:17	Ba 7877:17,21
7952:23			8	
accept 7852:17 7870:1	7908:16 7919:16	answering 7874:15	7858:20 7859:18	back 7849:20 7863:22
7880:13 7881:4	Advocate 7862:7	answers 7857:2	7860:2,6 7865:3	7866:18 7869:5
7885:12,16 7886:1,23	7919:18 7936:3,23	7861:11 7866:3	7869:18 7870:9,13	7881:24 7903:25
7886:25 7887:10	affidavit 7878:4	7925:22	7884:1 7887:9	7912:12 7923:19
7892:14 7893:10	7904:20,21 7905:17	anybody 7870:15	7903:24 7923:17	7948:21 7952:2,18,23
7905:5 7919:11	7909:4,9 7914:20,25	7887:17 7888:8	7938:9 7940:11	7952:24 7953:6
	7915:13 7919:23	7889:7,11	aspect 7864:10	background 7874:14
7938:6,8 7949:10	7920:1,13 7922:7	anyway 7851:18	assault 7853:5,18	7912:1
acceptance 7922:21	7944:17	7939:21	assaulted 7889:1	balls 7928:1
accepted 7922:13				
accepting 7923:4	affidavits 7849:24	apart 7885:8 7906:17	assess 7935:22	Bapo 7877:17,21
account 7863:10	affiliated 7875:6	7921:5 7953:1	assessment 7862:2	bargain 7894:24
7870:20,24 7871:19	afraid 7869:10	apparently 7877:1	7863:4,4 7868:3	bargaining 7894:23
7878:7 7929:23	African 7881:1 7944:3	7909:13	assist 7855:21 7868:5	based 7859:6 7875:15
accurate 7890:21	afternoon 7943:11,13	appears 7901:7 7915:1	7872:11,14,24 7873:1	7879:17 7952:12
7891:5 7896:12	7943:15,18,24,25	application 7849:23,25	7886:5 7929:2,6,22	basically 7893:5
achieve 7897:13	7944:3,4 7947:6,10	7877:18,23 7878:5	7930:17 7952:9	basis 7850:6 7867:5
	7947:11,11,14	apply 7907:19 7934:15	assistance 7857:8	7891:4,23 7901:16
7907:21 7946:8	7951:19 7954:25	appoint 7882:12	7873:11 7897:21	7954:9,10
achieved 7944:24,25	ago 7926:23	appointed 7878:1	7901:15 7928:25	
achieving 7907:16				beg 7864:8 7865:1
7908:5	agree 7880:4 7917:5	appraised 7864:2	7953:9	7871:1 7874:19
act 7863:6 7868:12	7919:2,3 7921:16,22	appreciate 7858:22	assistants 7872:19	7943:17 7946:25
7877:17 7878:2	agreed 7900:21	7932:19	assisted 7872:17	beginning 7849:6
acting 7878:5	7908:11 7912:2	appreciation 7883:1	7873:2,13	7867:12 7954:24
action 7924:15 7933:23	7920:5 7921:15,21	appreciative 7849:9	assisting 7849:11	behalf 7850:18 7851:1
7946:6	7948:5	7898:25	7872:2 7873:6	7877:17
	agreeing 7868:13	approach 7912:16	7890:11	believe 7931:19 7945:7
actions 7946:8	agrees 7913:25	approached 7911:6,13	Association 7875:7	believed 7945:1
activities 7852:22	ahead 7869:4 7919:17	appropriate 7876:12	assume 7850:24	benefit 7876:14
7853:1,22 7860:2				
7950:7	7936:20 7947:22	7913:22 7914:2	7896:19 7934:14	best 7861:11 7864:14
activity 7859:16	alert 7911:10	appropriately 7883:3	assumed 7872:3	7919:19
7862:18 7880:23	allow 7924:21	approval 7920:2	7900:20	better 7868:24
7935:14	alright 7851:18	approve 7885:19	assumption 7850:2	beyond 7861:11 7937:7
actual 7878:23 7879:3	7875:23 7954:8	7918:25	assure 7861:3,8,15	7941:4
7879:10 7897:1	AMCU 7863:6,9	approved 7886:2	assured 7860:22	big 7923:24
	7880:22 7894:17,20	approximate 7905:10	attached 7878:24	bit 7883:13 7922:5
addition 7877:9 7915:2	7895:3 7899:20	approximately 7851:17	attack 7910:5 7913:12	7930:3 7952:18
additional 7855:3	7902:22 7903:3	7893:16	attacked 7849:17	book 7863:3 7889:21
7860:22 7861:4,9				
7882:21 7908:15,18	7931:18 7932:4	APRIL 7849:1	attempt 7948:20	7889:25 7890:2,4,6,9
7911:6,8 7912:13,15	7933:11 7948:3,4	area 7854:15 7861:9	attempted 7949:5	boss 7906:7
7916:7 7917:21	7949:5,15	7928:22 7933:2	attempts 7949:16	bottom 7884:15 7892:1
7929:1 7941:8	amended 7920:20	areas 7855:13	attend 7849:5 7859:9,9	break 7875:25 7879:19
address 7882:21	ammunition 7887:19	aren't 7885:3	attendance 7849:11	7914:19 7932:4
7916:24	7887:23,25 7888:9,12	argue 7931:18	attention 7857:25	7938:20
	7888:22 7889:8,13	argument 7932:1	7858:4,11,14,17	breakdown 7888:25
addressing 7849:22	7927:15,17,19 7928:2	7934:3	7859:3,8,9,9 7884:3	breaks 7938:19
adequate 7883:10				
adequately 7883:2	amplification 7876:19	armed 7950:16	attest 7949:7	bridge 7851:6
adjourn 7851:9 7955:3	angle 7883:12	7951:12	attorneys 7877:16	brief 7938:2
ADJOURNED 7955:4	annexure 7876:24	arms 7943:4 7944:8	7878:1,9	briefed 7923:19
adjournment 7875:14	annexures 7876:22	7948:1	August 7852:1 7857:12	7925:13
	7877:2,3 7884:13,18	ormonged 7054.12	7862:1 7870:21	briefing 7922:9
	1011.2,5 1004.15,10	arranged 7954:12	/002.1 /0/0.21	Differing 1922.9
7875:19 7876:2,14	7885:4 7920:18	arrangement 7953:21	7876:23 7878:23,25	7923:20 7943:9

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

				Page
Brigadier 7928:9,16	7884:10 7889:23	7893:7 7914:4,4,5	7902:9 7942:25	7910:7,13 7922:16,17
bring 7906:8 7913:18	7890:8,15 7891:7	7931:19 7939:24,24	continued 7855:2	7924:22
7936:9	7898:25 7909:3	7939:25 7949:9	7862:16,17,18	couldn't 7901:13,17
bringing 7856:23	7910:15 7925:21,23	7954:3 7955:4	7902:12,15 7917:17	7917:15
7927:12 7952:22	7927:16 7931:25	commissioners 7857:19	7917:19 7919:5	counsel 7849:14
broad 7871:19 7925:1	7939:18 7954:20	7918:4 7929:5,5,18	continues 7881:25	7850:12,24 7868:10
broadly 7939:10	Chairman 7954:2	7941:3,4,5 7942:2	7891:12 7923:20	7869:1,18 7873:20
brought 7867:17	chambers 7849:3	7952:3,10	continuing 7854:5	7878:1 7900:14
7884:3	chance 7914:10	commit 7896:9	7862:19	countermanded
bullets 7927:25	7932:17	commitment 7895:23	continuous 7915:7	7933:17
burned 7915:21	changed 7952:25	7896:4	7920:8 7922:2	counterparts 7875:10
busho 7944:4	chapter 7939:10	common 7898:15	continuously 7862:20	course 7851:8 7856:22
business 7952:24	charge 7858:10 7859:7	commonality 7881:9	7916:8,9	7881:19 7884:7
7953:6	7859:19 7882:3,4,8	communicated 7878:10	control 7861:16,18	7888:14,16 7915:14
byderhand 7879:16	7882:11,14	7936:5	7882:20	7924:15 7931:7
Dydernand 7879.10				
C	check 7854:4	communities 7935:17	controlled 7929:21	7936:6 7948:18
	checked 7890:19,24	Community 7878:3	controversy 7892:25	7950:5,9,19
call 7856:1 7860:21	chief 7902:11	compare 7885:13	convenient 7910:16	cover 7878:23 7879:5
7861:2,8,15,21	child 7859:19	compared 7875:9	7954:24	covered 7900:16
7890:14 7902:21,22	choice 7872:17	compiled 7920:21,25	conversation 7855:25	Crime 7921:4
7918:3,3 7947:15	circumstances 7863:7	complained 7875:9	7857:12 7858:14	critical 7860:9 7933:2,5
called 7868:4 7899:13	clarified 7878:15	complaining 7955:1	7859:16 7860:14	7933:8,12 7935:15
7900:6 7920:23	clarify 7865:10	completely 7939:11	7946:23 7947:1	criticise 7933:11
7927:21 7932:22	clarity 7866:3 7898:22	complex 7859:5	7948:9,18 7949:6,10	criticising 7929:8
7945:14 7952:8	clear 7888:5 7908:6	complied 7931:14	7949:14 7950:16	cross 7850:7 7851:6,8
calling 7930:2	7921:20 7929:9	7932:15	conversations 7856:13	7851:14,20 7858:22
calls 7949:4	clearly 7882:5 7899:17	comply 7926:16,20	converse 7859:17	cross-examination
cannon 7886:25	7926:12 7936:5,12,13	7933:23 7934:10,11	conversed 7858:18	7850:3 7851:7,22
canvass 7918:19	client 7877:20 7878:7	7934:15	convey 7851:3	7879:17,18 7891:12
can't 7850:22 7876:16	Cluster 7879:25	concern 7867:1,3	conveyed 7944:9	7898:21 7914:18
7891:2,11 7895:25	colleague 7954:21	concerned 7849:7	conveying 7883:16	7940:5 7954:19
7929:14 7932:25	colleagues 7897:21	7892:25 7899:25	cooperation 7849:10	cross-examine 7850:5
capacitate 7855:12	7898:2,8 7901:15	7916:2,12 7936:7,9	coordinated 7922:15	7850:12,16,20,25
capacitation 7919:7	Colonel 7919:24	7937:16 7953:7	7922:22 7923:4,11	7953:21 7954:5
7920:8	7926:24 7928:15,18	conditions 7875:11	cope 7882:24 7883:10	cross-examining
capacity 7855:11,17	colonels 7934:12	conference 7939:17	7883:23	7940:4
7856:4,7,14,15,17	come 7849:5 7859:14	confirm 7916:8	copies 7875:21 7890:13	crowd 7950:15
7857:4,8,15,17,20,23	7863:18,23 7868:5	confirmation 7899:2	7892:21	crucial 7935:14
7860:17,19,25	7887:13 7898:2,8	confirmatory 7878:4	copy 7854:2 7877:16	curb 7858:22
	7900:6 7904:15	confirmed 7852:20	7878:8,10 7890:20	curb 7858.22
7861:20 7882:21 7884:2 7885:22	7900.0 7904.13	7871:11	7878.8,10 7890.20	D
				Dali 7849:15
7886:5 7908:15,18	7929:3 7934:19	confused 7856:19	7909:4,6,8,12,14,15	
7915:6,17 7916:5,7,9	7949:19 7953:10	7912:14	core 7935:16	damage 7862:19
7922:2 7929:1 7941:8	comes 7860:6 7895:14	connection 7933:25	corners 7857:6	7939:14 7953:7
7941:21 7942:4,8,11	7925:5 7929:19,25	connotes 7888:24	correct 7850:13 7852:1	damaged 7881:23
7942:14,17 7952:6,10	7949:7	consequences 7949:1	7852:6 7854:9 7858:5	day 7880:2 7886:8
7952:12,15,15	comfortable 7896:5	consider 7856:23	7862:7 7863:25	7905:1,21 7912:24
careful 7934:25	coming 7871:11	considered 7933:4,12	7864:17,18,22	7915:19 7938:3
carried 7930:18	7917:18 7929:2,4	consistent 7856:4	7865:15,17,18 7866:5	7946:10,14 7949:16
carry 7850:23 7860:18	Commander 7879:25	7883:19	7866:12 7867:21	7951:1,24
7934:9	7879:25	Construction 7875:7	7868:1,22 7871:10	days 7849:18 7935:11
case 7872:3 7945:12	commanders 7866:6	consulting 7926:15	7872:18,23 7873:7	7951:13
cases 7852:13,14	7871:14 7881:17	contacted 7912:6	7874:4 7877:7,13	DD 7908:22,23,24
casualties 7888:19	7883:1,22 7887:13	contained 7944:16	7884:10 7886:10	7909:5,16
categories 7899:17	7892:16 7906:20,24	contains 7884:8	7890:5,8,11 7893:23	dead 7915:23
caution 7927:11	7907:12,23 7908:11	7920:19	7894:7 7897:25	deal 7856:1,10 7864:25
	7915:25 7916:1,12	CONTD 7879:18	7898:1 7899:4,14,15	7865:13,20 7866:9
central 7929:2	7920:4 7925:1,18,19	7914:18 7940:5	7900:4 7901:19,20	7868:14 7871:17
			7913:21 7917:9	7874:17 7877:18
Centurion 7849:23		context 7891.19		
Centurion 7849:23 7877:25	7926:3 7931:8,22	context 7891:19 contingency 7874:25		
certain 7943:22	7926:3 7931:8,22 7932:11 7935:1,25	contingency 7874:25	7921:19 7925:20	7880:3 7891:21
Centurion 7849:23 7877:25 certain 7943:22 certainly 7879:24	7926:3 7931:8,22 7932:11 7935:1,25 7936:19	contingency 7874:25 7876:6,23 7878:24,25	7921:19 7925:20 7935:11 7940:7	7880:3 7891:21 7897:7 7900:6 7915:3
Centurion 7849:23 7877:25 certain 7943:22 certainly 7879:24 7886:2 7891:15	7926:3 7931:8,22 7932:11 7935:1,25 7936:19 commends 7933:11	contingency 7874:25 7876:6,23 7878:24,25 7879:4 7884:5,14	7921:19 7925:20 7935:11 7940:7 7947:3,13 7954:22	7880:3 7891:21 7897:7 7900:6 7915:3 7916:14,20 7920:14
Centurion 7849:23 7877:25 certain 7943:22 certainly 7879:24 7886:2 7891:15 7934:17	7926:3 7931:8,22 7932:11 7935:1,25 7936:19 commends 7933:11 comment 7910:18	contingency 7874:25 7876:6,23 7878:24,25 7879:4 7884:5,14 7910:11 7913:15	7921:19 7925:20 7935:11 7940:7 7947:3,13 7954:22 corrected 7928:5	7880:3 7891:21 7897:7 7900:6 7915:3 7916:14,20 7920:14 7926:12
Centurion 7849:23 7877:25 certain 7943:22 certainly 7879:24 7886:2 7891:15 7934:17 Chair 7851:2,16 7865:9	7926:3 7931:8,22 7932:11 7935:1,25 7936:19 commends 7933:11 comment 7910:18 Commission 7849:2,6	contingency 7874:25 7876:6,23 7878:24,25 7879:4 7884:5,14 7910:11 7913:15 7920:20	7921:19 7925:20 7935:11 7940:7 7947:3,13 7954:22 corrected 7928:5 correcting 7885:5	7880:3 7891:21 7897:7 7900:6 7915:3 7916:14,20 7920:14 7926:12 dealing 7859:22 7864:1
Centurion 7849:23 7877:25 certain 7943:22 certainly 7879:24 7886:2 7891:15 7934:17	7926:3 7931:8,22 7932:11 7935:1,25 7936:19 commends 7933:11 comment 7910:18	contingency 7874:25 7876:6,23 7878:24,25 7879:4 7884:5,14 7910:11 7913:15	7921:19 7925:20 7935:11 7940:7 7947:3,13 7954:22 corrected 7928:5	7880:3 7891:21 7897:7 7900:6 7915:3 7916:14,20 7920:14 7926:12

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

				Page 3
7928:21 7934:12	diary 7905:12	disperse 7943:1	dropped 7855:18	encouraging 7907:6
7952:9	didn't 7854:2 7855:16	7947:23 7948:13,16	Due 7920:23 7921:2	endeavoured 7913:24
dealt 7860:1 7878:11	7863:97868:11,14	7949:2,12,19 7950:11	duties 7862:4	energy 7932:7,10
7881:18 7894:13	7869:21 7870:12	7951:5,19	duty 7853:5 7857:9	7933:3,5
7905:24 7927:19,25	7882:5 7887:6 7888:2	dispersing 7945:25	7859:11 7883:2	enforce 7924:18
7928:1	7888:2 7894:21	7946:2		engage 7859:13 7863:1
death 7862:9	7896:14,16 7897:20	dispute 7918:12	E	7863:5 7895:24
deaths 7936:8 7939:15	7897:24 7900:8,18,19	7933:13	ear 7864:7	7898:18 7929:1,5,11
debated 7932:16	7900:21 7901:3,14,14	disruption 7862:17	earlier 7863:23	engaged 7881:11
December 7927:22	7915:9 7916:13	7868:15	7874:10,11 7878:11	7924:16 7931:21
decide 7873:3 7908:8	7926:19,25 7928:1	Divisional 7941:6	7881:21 7885:21	engagement 7868:3
7916:19	7946:9,14 7947:22	7942:4	7904:25 7919:24	7902:16,17
decided 7910:2 7913:9	7948:1,22 7949:6	document 7871:24	7922:5 7926:7	engagements 7898:3
decision 7873:14,15	different 7919:10	7874:17 7877:5,6	7927:21 7933:17	engages 7859:12
7877:23 7910:24	difficult 7851:13	7878:22,24 7879:2,3	7943:5,6	English 7944:2,5
7913:18 7947:15	7891:9	7879:5 7890:17	early 7904:8 7920:21	ensure 7859:12,15,16
decisions 7916:23,25	difficulty 7865:25	7891:4,8,10,12,15,16	7921:23 7938:19	7867:8 7883:2
decline 7897:24	7933:15 7934:18,22	7891:20,23 7920:17	7944:5	7906:10 7907:7
deep 7882:25	dimensions 7863:16	7920:22 7921:12,20	East 7849:17 7875:5	7926:16 7935:16
definitely 7855:9	direct 7895:25 7944:2	7921:25 7937:9,11	7885:9 7921:6	7947:23 7948:6
7898:14	direction 7863:21	documented 7935:6	economic 7859:15	7951:14
defuse 7924:19	directly 7893:21	documents 7872:12,19	7862:18 7880:23	ensures 7859:14
delegation 7895:20	disagreed 7896:21	7872:24 7873:20,23	7935:13	ensuring 7952:23
7922:9,11 7953:13	disagreement 7900:22	7874:3,12 7876:9	effect 7933:17,19	entirely 7888:5
demand 7894:9	disarm 7862:16 7943:1	7877:10 7878:19	effectively 7912:3	entities 7928:22
demur 7896:13	7948:15 7949:2,12,19	7879:15 7884:8	either 7900:9 7920:21	entitled 7934:12,14
7897:24	7950:11 7951:5,11,19	7918:7,16 7920:24	7921:13,23 7939:20	entry 7892:2,7
denying 7865:23	7951:20	7950:22	7945:14	environment 7908:17
depend 7891:13	disarming 7945:15,25	doesn't 7875:24	element 7934:7	7929:25 7951:3
depends 7914:13	7946:2 7951:15	7883:17 7909:5	elementary 7934:15	equally 7896:16
deploy 7855:9,14	discrepancies 7891:2	7929:3 7933:11	embarked 7875:8	equipment 7886:13,17
7857:4 7859:14	discuss 7856:17 7868:4	7945:25	emphasised 7896:6	7886:19 7887:3,14
deployed 7921:14	7880:11 7887:25	doing 7859:11 7862:3	7907:15	7889:15
deploying 7920:17	7888:2,2 7889:15	7864:3 7897:11	employee 7903:1	ES 7878:1
deployment 7855:3,6	7915:5,10,18 7916:6	7899:8 7923:18	employees 7853:5,6,19	escalate 7917:18
7856:15,21 7857:11	7919:5 7920:11	7925:11 7933:11	7863:11,14 7867:7	escalated 7855:1
7860:23 7861:4,9	7924:7,8 7925:4,7,9	don't 7851:5,6,24	7868:22 7870:25	7886:11 7922:14
7882:17 7917:22,23	7925:15 7945:21	7857:16,21 7858:18	7875:5,9 7881:12	escalating 7862:12,13
7921:17,21	7946:14,15,19	7858:21 7866:22	7897:6,23 7898:18,19	7916:15 7926:13
deployments 7854:23	7940:14,13,19	7867:14,22 7868:18	7899:14 7900:7	7935:2
7856:1,10	discussed 7856:15	7869:11 7872:4,4,8	7901:9,10,18 7902:2	escalation 7855:2
deploys 7859:13	7857:16 7861:1	7873:22 7883:6,15,18	7901:9,10,18 7902:2	7862:21 7908:12
Deputy 7942:5	7871:18,21 7880:14	7875.22 7885.0,15,18	7902:20,20,23 7903:3	7910:3,10,25 7912:20
describe 7862:23	7910:2 7915:13	7890:23,25 7891:16		7910:3,10,23 7912:20
7876:20	7916:5,10,19 7924:11	7890:25,25 7891:10	7919:16 7931:21 7932:9	7915:10,13 7913:2,14
described 7878:21	7916:5,10,19 7924:11 7927:4 7941:25	7892:19 7900:11 7909:8 7911:3	employer 7903:2,5,21	7910:3 7918:21,24 7919:1,2 7920:4,4,8
7902:5,6	discusses 7925:6	7909:8 7911:3 7912:10 7923:7	employer 7903:2,5,21 employers 7898:18	7919:1,2 7920:4,4,8 7920:24 7921:2
desirous 7849:22	discussing 7880:20	7912:10 7923:7	7903:16	7920:24 7921:2
destabilisation 7862:18	7921:1 7923:13,15	7920:18 7928:18,19	employer/employee	7925:5,10,12 7936:1
7903:4 7935:13	7921:17925:15,15	7929:10 7930:0	7902:25	essentially 7868:12
detail 7932:8	discussion 7856:5	7936:18,21 7937:14	enable 7924:17	7871:9
detailed 7870:24	7859:6 7866:23	7937:23 7939:9	encircle 7948:15	establish 7933:8
details 7860:3 7881:9	7859:6 7868:25	7951:7 7953:2,17,17		7939:11
			7949:2,12,18 7950:11	
7881:10,11 7942:19 7949:16	7873:57894:25	7953:20 7954:17	7951:5,19	established 7867:9 7905:23
detective 7867:20,23	7907:12 7910:22,24	double 7865:22,25 7876:6	encircling 7950:14	
	7911:4 7912:15	doubt 7954:16	7951:2	estimation 7892:18 etcetera 7875:20
7868:8,12 7903:8	7913:6 7915:7 7920:3		encourage 7895:25	
develop 7922:15,21,25	7922:3 7926:24	drag 7944:4 drestic 7008:12 7010:2	7908:2,3,3	evening 7865:18
7923:4,11,21 7925:19	7927:1,6,8 7943:11	drastic 7908:12 7910:2	encouraged 7895:5,7	7867:20 7870:18
7926:5	7945:2 7948:3	7910:24 7913:9	7895:11,23,23 7896:2	7893:11 7902:7
developed 7922:25	discussions 7860:8	7915:14 7916:3	7896:6,11,13,20	7904:5,8 7910:1
	7915:2 7917:17	7917:4 7918:24	7897:9,23 7898:6	7915:5,10,25 7920:25
developing 7863:2	7010 6 7000 0 7000 -		7900:15,17 7907:6	7921:22 7922:12
devise 7926:14 7931:9	7919:6 7920:9 7939:7	7919:1,1 7920:4		
devise 79 26:14 7931:9 de-escalate 7936:2	7939:8 7952:13	draws 7921:24	encouragement 7897:7	7928:10,12 7931:7
devise 7926:14 7931:9 de-escalate 7936:2 de-escalation 7935:5	7939:8 7952:13 dispersal 7947:16,2 3	draws 7921:24 drinking 7877:9	encouragement 7897:7 7898:4,7 7900:10	7928:10,12 7931:7 7943:16,20,24 7944:5
devise 79 26:14 7931:9 de-escalate 7936:2	7939:8 7952:13 dispersal 7947:16,23 7948:25	draws 7921:24	encouragement 7897:7	7928:10,12 7931:7

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

Rustenburg

	Page 4
7945:2,21 F 7882:16 7885:14 generally 7922:13	7934:19 7945:3
event 7930:5 face 7863:10,10 7942:3 7886:6,23 7887:4,10 7923:3	7947:22 7948:12,15
events 7864:17 7942:3 7887:18,23 7889:16 generals 7934:12	7949:1 7951:9,21
everybody 7849:16 faceless 7866:18 7867:2 7891:18,22 7892:15 genesis 7900:25	7952:18 7953:21
7895:8 7908:2 7867:10 7868:6,7,15 7893:15 7894:5 gentlemen 7930:7,14	7954:4,21
7931:16 7941:2 7868:21 7894:6,12 7895:15 7897:18 getting 7891:8 7950:23	good 7932:15 7936:22
evidence 7855:2 7895:7 7897:20,22 7907:13,23 7924:13 give 7851:14 7854:1	gotten 7899:2
7858:23 7867:12 7898:17 7899:1,12,18 7924:16 7927:25 7856:7 7857:8	government 7849:6,10
7874:11 7883:19 7890:17 7899:1,12,18 7928:8 7950:10,19 7858:11,17 7863:20	go-ahead 7919:15
7894:4 7937:23,24 7900:3 7901:12,22 7951:4,8,21 7953:22 7864:8,15 7870:20,24	
exact 7903:24 7905:12 7932:23 7953:24 7954:12 7872:17 7876:13	Greek 7884:15,18
exactly 7857:21 faces 7901:23 7902:1,2 firsthand 7863:1 7882:16 7895:14	7885:2
7864:11 7905:12 facts 7501.25 7502.1,2 fit 7935:21 7906:25 7909:4,7,8	ground 7882:3,8
7945:17 facturate 7510.5 five 7867:4 7914:1,10 7928:1,25	7900:16
examination 7850:8 facilitated 7910:10 flows 7920:16 7926:22 7930:15 7932:1,17	group 7916:20
7851:9,15,21 7858:22 7913:14 7939:8 follow 7891:9 7941:8 7942:13	guidance 7864:15
example 7860:17 facing 7876:21,24 following 7870:19 7949:16 7951:23	7907:1
examples 7860:20 fact 7850:13 7863:8 7909:24 7945:4 7953:9	guide 7935:23
exceeded 7855:10 follows 7864:15 7913:9 given 7852:1,3,10,14	guidelines 7935:23
Excellency 7849:4 7896:20 7905:2 7918:8 7921:3 7852:17 7856:6,20	
excess 7894:2 7919:13 7942:25 footage 7899:7 7951:12 7857:14,25 7858:5,10) <u> </u>
exchange 7861:23 facts 7904:9 force 7920:23,24 7858:14 7860:10	hadn't 7896:21 7899:5
exchanges 7949:4 fair 7880:3 7881:9 7921:2 7928:8,14,17 7861:11 7871:8	half 7893:19 7937:7
excuse 7850:6 7883:12 7896:22,23 7928:23 7935:2,4,19 7883:19 7909:2	7940:20,21 7943:21
execute 7916:25 7930:8,11 7936:2,10 7911:5 7918:2	hand 7863:24 7873:9
executive 7883:6 forget 7889:5 forget 7924:2 7919:18,21 7920:10	7875:19,21 7876:1,9
executives 7952:11 fall 7851:9 forgive 7865:9,10 7923:8,9,12 7926:20	7890:12 7931:20
exercise 7902:21 families 7850:18,19 7885:5 7915:9 7930:18 7933:18,24	handed 7877:3 7878:19
7903:8 7904:18 family 7849:11 7877:18 form 7866:2 7877:12 7935:21 7943:2	7890:7 7920:18
7906:12 7877:21 7878:2 7890:22 7948:3	hands-on 7933:12
exhaustion 7939:18,20 far 7888:21 7892:24 forms 7920:2 gives 7949:17	happen 7855:18 7865:6
7955:2 7894:4 7916:2 forth 7849:12 7924:6 giving 7853:15 7858:23	
exhibit 7871:23 7872:1 7927:19 7937:15 7926:24 7859:3 7879:14	7919:14 7947:22
7873:8,9,21 7874:17 7940:14 forum 7937:4 7940:10 7932:4	7948:1,4 7949:6
7874:20 7876:5,11,19 feedback 7856:17 7940:18 7941:4 glosses 7927:20	happened 7853:14
7877:5 7879:1,1,4,7 7923:11 7938:14 7943:20 glossies 7933:19	7866:16 7870:25
7879:20,23 7880:10 felt 7863:20 7897:10 forward 7864:25 go 7851:24 7853:24	7881:23 7899:4
7881:7 7884:5 7890:7 fetch 7857:6 7866:25 7865:14 7907:1,7,13 7857:9,9 7863:9,22	7902:5,6,21 7903:8
7890:9 7891:24 found 7901:11 7907:8 7866:25 7868:11 7890:9 7891:24 7901:25 7906:4 7901:11 7907:8 7866:25 7868:11	7907:4 7913:2,2,3
7892:20 7901:25,25 7930:24 7933:7 7869:4 7874:13 7892:20 7930:24 7933:7 7869:4 7874:13	7915:20 7937:25
7908:21 7909:5,16 7904:17 7948:5 7892:1,19 7893:21 7010 22 7020 10 7006 4	7948:14
7919:23 7920:19 fetches four 7867:4 7900:16 7906:4 7002 7021 10 7022 7022 10	happening 7852:7
7930:21 FFF18 7904:20 franca 7950:23 7907:7 7925:19 arbibits 7876:10 FFF18 7904:20 franca 7906:4 12 14 17	7862:11,15 7870:20
exhibits 7876:10 frankly 7889:6 7926:4,12,14,17 7919:23 Frider 7852:47875.4 7020:14	7871:20 7881:20
7878:20 7879:11 FFF2 7892:22 7893:2 Friday 7853:4 7928:15 7929:24 7800:4 7876:22 7876:22 7820:14 7021:18	7895:4 7924:2 7938:5
7890:4 7937:13 7947:5 7876:22 7930:14 7931:8 7023:22 7037:4	7950:14
expect 7850:22 7859:18 FFF25 7890:15 Fritz 7928:9,16 7933:22 7937:4 7939:10 7801:24 frolic 7878:6 7940:9 7942:25	happens 7907:9
/891:24	7908:20 7912:22
inguic 7510.12,15	happy 7914:13 hard 7890:19
7015.0 7054.10	haven't 7871:20,21
	7872:25 7874:3
initia 7072.19 7075.9,20 6 4: 7046.10 7010.0	7872:23 7874:3
	7890:24 7891:1
Findle 7021.1 (7910:7 7924:22
	7910.77924.22
7909.4.12.7001.C 7964.25.7965.14	head 7860:3,4 7866:20
7012 7 7040 15 7020 10 7001 14	7885:23 7901:21
7940.9,10,12	7906:2 7913:25
inst 7050.17 7057.14 7052.10 7000.10.11.7007.10	headed 7920:18
7007.17.7000.7	heading 7874:25
7022.04	7886:17,19
793324 7870:18,19 7875:3,16 G 7912:24 7922:25 extraordinary 7941:7 7877:11 7879:20 gathering 7859:25 7923:11,13,20,23	heads 7908:16 7929:23
7941:18 7952:8 7880:7,9 7881:5,7 Gauteng 7875:10 7925:19 7926:4	hear 7849:25 7855:16
7910:1 7921:7,21 7931:19 7933:25	7864:14,20 7876:16
ARCHIVE FOR LUSTICE	

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

				Daga
				Page 5
7876:19 7882:5	impress 7934:25	interrupting 7885:5	7932:15 7934:19	Kgomo 7877:16
7915:9 7930:2	impression 7903:20	intervene 7862:23	7935:5 7936:13	killed 7849:9 7871:1,1
7950:10,19,25 7951:4	inability 7862:16	7867:8 7935:23	7940:14 7946:6	7888:19,20,20
heard 7865:11 7888:6	inaudible 7876:15	intervention 7864:4,8,9	7954:22	kind 7891:19
7950:24,25 7951:2,18	7886:7,8 7914:16	7864:12 7868:9	I'd 7905:11 7911:10	knew 7854:14,17,18,19
hearing 7850:24	incidences 7853:18	7884:3 7924:18,20	7918:13 7928:13	7855:8 7882:10,13,20
heed 7927:13	incident 7853:5	7951:11	7929:5 7952:13	7884:1 7899:6
held 7922:12	inclination 7932:8,10	intimidation 7853:5	7953:23	7905:11 7931:15
help 7873:19,23 7874:3	include 7907:21	7854:11 7859:23	I'll 7851:2 7853:10,24	7948:1 7951:9,11
7874:4 7907:9 7930:8	included 7871:3	intimidations 7853:18	7854:1 7891:21	know 7850:23 7851:5,6
helping 7874:7,9	incorrect 7901:17	introduced 7886:9	7892:17 7909:3	7851:10,13,14
HEMRAJ 7882:4	increase 7917:4 7952:5	introduction 7885:15	7920:7 7926:2 7928:5	7859:18 7866:18,22
7896:25 7917:20	increased 7918:8	7885:19 7886:24	7920.77920.27928.3	7867:7,12 7868:6,15
he'll 7874:3	7921:3	7887:11	7948:24	7868:18 7871:7
he's 7850:7 7869:21,23	increasing 7919:17	invested 7933:3	I've 7854:6 7856:13	7872:4 7878:8 7881:1
7872:25 7913:24	7922:14	investigation 7910:5	7858:16 7859:25	7882:23 7883:3,15
7923:2 7932:15	indicate 7880:20	7913:12 7923:10	7860:10,10,16,24,25	7886:1 7890:17,18,21
7953:24	7893:5 7921:12	invited 7854:14	7861:11 7864:12	7891:16 7892:19
high 7849:4,12 7881:1	7944:18	7897:10	7871:18 7875:11	7894:9 7896:11
7945:7,8	indicated 7849:24	involve 7928:14	7876:18,19 7880:18	7897:20 7900:15
highlighted 7881:3	7850:4 7866:22	involved 7864:14	7881:8 7885:21	7901:14,23 7903:23
home 7904:17	7878:11 7894:22	7868:15,22 7900:18	7898:22 7900:24	7904:7 7905:11
hope 7849:21 7891:21	7900:24 7911:2,4	7910:22 7915:1	7903:10 7906:1	7907:6,9,17,18
7898:23 7913:21	7915:4 7916:4	7928:17 7931:20	7910:13 7913:24	7911:3 7916:22
7945:17,19	7925:11 7949:3,13,14	7932:8	7915:5,17,17 7919:4	7917:3 7918:7 7923:7
hoped 7876:18 7945:17	indications 7849:19	involvement 7928:8	7919:12,18,20	7926:20 7927:4
hopes 7945:7,8	inference 7921:24	Isaac 7878:3	7920:10 7922:16	7928:13,15,18,19
hospital 7853:6,20	information 7849:18	isn't 7850:24 7852:2	7924:8,21 7925:15	7929:2,10 7930:6
7854:6	7880:3,9,16,16,20	7872:14 7884:11	7928:20 7929:16	7932:21,23 7934:19
hostage 7924:12,13,17	7930:15 7943:6	7916:15 7917:10	7931:12 7933:19	7949:3,4,23 7951:7
hour 7893:18,19	informed 7893:3	7934:11	7936:3 7943:9	7951:20,21 7953:17
7904:2,13,13 7905:13	7937:18	issue 7856:4,5,16	7948:25 7949:13	7953:17,20 7954:17
7905:13 7906:25	informing 7947:15	7881:12 7887:3	7950:21,22 7951:2	known 7901:18 7935:6
hours 7851:17 7893:9	initial 7922:8	7931:13 7932:24	7950.21,227951.2	7950:2
7894:2 7904:2,3	injured 7853:19	7933:1,13 7942:4	J	knows 7849:16 7860:4
7905:1,20	7881:24	7951:15	ja 7851:11 7855:23	kilows 7849.10 7800.4 koppie 7894:6 7895:4
·	injuries 7854:11	issued 7931:15	7873:4 7876:25	7938:11,12 7950:12
huge 7884:15	0	issues 7857:25 7858:5	7889:18 7905:6	
	input 7857:15 7876:14		1000110 100010	KwaMhlanga 7885:10
	inquiry 7937:24	7858:11,15 7859:3	7906:15 7912:11	7921:9
idea 7928:13,16	insofar 7878:6	7860:9,25 7861:13	7913:3	KZN 7857:9
7929:10,11,13,13,14	instance 7928:22	7863:1 7880:23,24	job 7873:19	
7930:7,13	instructed 7877:22	7881:3,14 7882:1	JOC 7882:12 7906:3,7	L
identification 7905:24	7928:11	7894:25 7901:2	7906:8 7923:9 7927:9	labour 7854:15,17,20
identified 7902:14	instruction 7926:6,16	7903:2 7904:6 7915:6	7946:12	7856:1,11 7859:22
7906:12	7926:17,20 7927:13	7915:17 7916:5,9	Johannesburg 7885:9	7880:4,21 7881:18
identify 7866:24	7927:17 7928:2,3	7920:8 7922:2	7921:6 7954:11	7887:19 7888:12,15
7867:4,25 7899:6	7930:17,22 7931:5,11	7923:10 7925:14	Judge 7868:23 7872:21	7888:16,18,22 7900:6
7906:9,15,18 7929:14	7931:13,15,23	7935:13,14 7939:15	7873:4 7896:24	7900:7 7901:1 7907:1
7929:15	7932:12 7933:16,17	7952:10,12 7953:8	7898:1 7900:23	7932:20,22
identifying 7902:19	7936:14,22	it's 7850:16 7851:3,13	7911:16 7921:18	lady 7890:11
7931:21 7932:8	instructions 7926:10	7857:1 7858:11	7922:1 7927:2,7	language 7881:1,1
imagine 7851:16	7933:24 7934:9	7859:8 7865:18	7928:21 7930:10	7944:3
immediately 7873:19	7935:6,22 7936:4	7868:7 7872:8 7873:8	judged 7933:6	large 7950:15
7893:12	7950:22	7874:25 7877:23	July 7927:24	lastly 7927:10
implementation	Intelligence 7921:4	7878:12,24 7879:1,3	jumped 7918:11	late 7933:18 7949:11
7947:19	interchanged 7906:6	7883:5,18 7884:12	junior 7918:9	law 7888:25 7924:19
implication 7901:13	interest 7878:7 7883:15	7886:16 7888:20		lay 7938:11 7944:8
implies 7883:14	7883:18	7890:4 7891:16	K	7948:1,5,6
important 7857:1	interested 7849:7	7892:7,22 7893:3	Karee 7875:6 7881:10	laying 7943:3 7944:7
7863:15 7878:13	7883:9,14 7903:2	7896:23 7897:5,6,6	keen 7868:6 7938:7	7944:19,19 7947:21
7883:5 7895:24	interpret 7923:7	7903:23 7905:3	keep 7935:2	leader 7860:7 7863:2,7
7883:57895:24	interpret 1925.7	7903:25 7903:3		
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A			keeping 7931:22	7948:4,4 7949:5
7907:3 7922:24	7897:4 7913:19	7909:11,18 7912:13	kept 7890:21,22	leaders 7868:4 7916:20
7923:6 7939:2	interrupt 7884:25	7917:25 7921:18,20	7905:12	7949:15
7945:18,24	7933:14	7922:1 7923:6,11,12	key 7860:16	leadership 7946:12
impracticality 7934:8	interrupted 7898:21	7930:2 7931:14	Kgaka 7878:1	learned 7918:8
ARCHIVE FO	R JUSTICE	1	Ι	

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

Rustenburg

				Page
leave 7906:17 7938:12	7895:19 7896:2,8	Mantapama 7944:3	7905:16,20 7906:5	7937:3 7946:22
7948:20	7897:2,18,19 7898:25	Marake 7879:25	member 7873:18	moving 7869:4 7924:18
led 7864:1 7865:5	7899:1,11,11,13,16	Marikana 7849:8	members 7849:11	Mpofu 7849:15
left 7866:17 7898:12	7899:19 7900:2,8,13	7852:7,23 7853:14,23	7852:9 7903:4 7908:1	7878:12
7905:18 7917:14	7900:17,18 7902:16	7854:12,21 7856:2,10	7911:22 7916:7	Mpumalanga 7921:10
7927:5,8,9 7954:25	7902:19,22 7903:8	7856:22 7859:3,23	7918:14,21 7926:9	7921:22
legal 7918:16	7904:3 7905:17,25	7861:16 7862:6,11,14	7932:20 7935:7,23	multi-faceted 7863:15
legislation 7934:10	7910:1 7922:10	7862:16,24 7863:21	7936:5 7948:6,16	murdered 7889:1
lend 7864:5,7,12	7928:11 7932:21,21	7863:24 7864:9	7949:2 7954:2	murders 7910:5
lengthy 7891:16	7952:19,20 7953:5,6	7865:13,19 7866:6,10	memory 7884:11	7913:12
letter 7877:16,19	7953:13,15,16	7867:20 7869:13	mention 7878:7	7713.12
7878:8	Lonmin's 7864:20	7881:16 7882:8,17	mentioned 7863:23	N
letters 7884:15,16,18	7865:11	7883:10 7885:16,20	7894:24 7925:15	Naidoo 7909:4 7910:23
7885:2	look 7853:10 7855:5,11	7886:3,9,25,25	7930:14 7938:1	7915:12
letting 7946:5	7855:12 7868:17	7887:11 7889:13	mentioning 7943:12	Naidoo's 7912:19
let's 7851:6 7869:4	7874:25 7875:22	7893:8 7907:2	mere 7926:6	7913:6,8 7914:20
7872:17 7891:18	7877:9 7878:23	7908:13,15 7911:1	met 7865:17,18,22,24	,
		-	7866:5 7904:11	names 7867:25
7893:10 7898:17,17	7879:2,6,20 7891:15	7915:3 7916:3 7917:5		national 7850:4,6,8,20
7906:17 7909:21	7892:1 7893:2	7918:11 7921:3	7906:22	7851:8,23 7855:15
7911:23 7932:16	7906:14 7913:7	7923:25 7928:8,11,15	micro 7883:6	7858:25 7865:10,12
7938:8 7953:25	7920:22 7922:6	7929:12 7932:20	microphone 7876:17	7870:6 7872:3,18
level 7881:1	7923:23 7925:12	7935:9 7936:7 7938:5	military 7934:13,13	7874:18 7875:6,22
levels 7920:23	7933:22	7939:5 7941:11,24	mind 7872:8 7875:25	7876:12 7877:8
Lewis 7850:17,19	looked 7866:19	7942:23 7946:7	7900:3 7934:6	7878:15 7879:19
7851:2,11,16	7886:13 7890:25	7950:12,14 7951:10	mine 7875:6,11	7883:20 7892:3
Lieutenant 7919:23	7899:5,13 7933:4	7952:6,10 7953:4	7881:10 7894:19	7896:1 7897:16
7926:23 7928:14,17	looking 7861:13	mark 7876:2,4 7877:11	7895:23 7907:5	7900:1 7902:4
Lieutenant-Colonel	7873:10 7891:11	marked 7876:7	7908:3 7922:10	7903:24 7905:22
7904:20 7920:13,15	7928:6 7937:10	7877:12 7879:1,2	7928:11 7953:17	7906:24 7909:5,25
7922:6,20 7924:11	loss 7922:14	marks 7850:14	miners 7849:15	7910:21 7914:6,10,13
7928:9 7929:12	lost 7862:20	Masemola 7928:24	mines 7875:10	7914:14 7915:8
7930:1,13	lot 7867:14 7915:2,19	7929:20	Mineworkers 7875:6,7	7916:1,6 7917:2
Lieutenant-General	7915:21 7939:16	match 7855:2	minimum 7935:3,18	7922:4,9,11 7925:18
7892:4 7937:19	7950:21	materially 7891:5	7936:2,10	7926:5,15 7927:10,13
7940:24	lunch 7909:19,22	Mathunjwa 7938:10	Minister 7861:22	7930:20,21 7931:5,6
life 7922:14 7935:14	7910:19 7913:22	7944:7	minute 7860:3,7	7931:10,17,23 7932:3
light 7935:1	7914:1,3	matter 7864:4 7867:9	minutes 7909:10	7932:12,19 7933:7,10
Limpopo 7857:9	lunchtime 7937:25	7868:19 7878:11	7954:18	7934:23 7935:8
line 7931:9		7895:9 7898:13,15	misunderstand	7936:14,22 7937:4,17
lines 7948:22	M	7900:6 7903:1	7912:10	7939:19 7940:1,10
lingua 7950:23	machine 7875:5	7932:16 7933:9	misunderstanding	7942:5 7943:14
listen 7864:7 7934:5	7881:10	matters 7861:16,17	7897:14	7946:24
listening 7872:22	MAHLANGU 7858:2	7891:10	Mmm 7896:18 7899:21	nationally 7929:21
7927:5	7865:2 7871:24	Mawela 7928:24	7910:8,14 7940:22	nationals 7849:8
little 7856:19 7905:12	7899:22 7900:11	7929:20 7930:17	mobilise 7860:18	NATJOC 7910:11
7922:5 7952:18	main 7867:5 7952:24	Mbombo 7861:12	Mogale 7877:17,21	7913:14
lives 7862:19	maintained 7935:17	7895:14 7915:7	Mokhetle 7877:16	nature 7860:1
		7919:6 7929:6	moment 7855:6	nearby 7873:9
10 1/1 / A 1/2	$m_{aking}/x/////$		1101110110 / 0JJ.0	ncar by 1013.2
local 7854:25 7921:4,5 London 7849:17	making 7872:14,15 manage 7883:6		7875.21 7891.4	necessarily 7017.74
London 7849:17	manage 7883:6	7937:19 7938:2	7875:21 7891:4 7937:9	necessarily 7917:24 7948:13
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14	7937:9	7948:13
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4	7948:13 necessary 7856:17
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8 7854:18 7864:20	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23 7949:21	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14 7951:12	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21 morning 7849:3,19,25	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20 7860:22 7861:3,9,22
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8 7854:18 7864:20 7866:6,17,21 7867:2	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23 7949:21 MANGWASHI	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14 7951:12 means 7944:3	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21 morning 7849:3,19,25 7850:3 7921:13,23	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20 7860:22 7861:3,9,22 7864:11 7882:21
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8 7854:18 7864:20 7866:6,17,21 7867:2 7867:2 7868:14	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23 7949:21 MANGWASHI 7850:10 7878:17	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14 7951:12 means 7944:3 meant 7948:25	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21 morning 7849:3,19,25 7850:3 7921:13,23 7925:9 7938:4,19	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20 7860:22 7861:3,9,22 7864:11 7882:21 7883:3,4 7884:2
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8 7854:18 7864:20 7866:6,17,21 7867:2 7867:2 7868:14 7869:7,9,16,20,22,25	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23 7949:21 MANGWASHI 7850:10 7878:17 7914:7 7940:2	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14 7951:12 means 7944:3 meant 7948:25 measures 7935:20	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21 morning 7849:3,19,25 7850:3 7921:13,23 7925:9 7938:4,19 7943:3,7,10 7944:9,9	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20 7860:22 7861:3,9,22 7864:11 7882:21 7883:3,4 7884:2 7891:15 7908:15,18
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8 7854:18 7864:20 7866:6,17,21 7867:2 7867:2 7868:14 7869:7,9,16,20,22,25 7870:2,7,15 7881:12	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23 7949:21 MANGWASHI 7850:10 7878:17 7914:7 7940:2 manner 7856:12	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14 7951:12 means 7944:3 meant 7948:25 measures 7935:20 meet 7895:16,20	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21 morning 7849:3,19,25 7850:3 7921:13,23 7925:9 7938:4,19 7943:3,7,10 7944:9,9 7945:4 7947:20	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20 7860:22 7861:3,9,22 7864:11 7882:21 7883:3,4 7884:2 7891:15 7908:15,18 7911:5,8,9,16
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8 7854:18 7864:20 7866:6,17,21 7867:2 7867:2 7868:14 7869:7,9,16,20,22,25 7870:2,7,15 7881:12 7889:25 7890:9	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23 7949:21 MANGWASHI 7850:10 7878:17 7914:7 7940:2 manner 7856:12 7880:25 7881:3	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14 7951:12 means 7944:3 meant 7948:25 measures 7935:20 meet 7895:16,20 7897:2 7934:23	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21 morning 7849:3,19,25 7850:3 7921:13,23 7925:9 7938:4,19 7943:3,7,10 7944:9,9 7945:4 7947:20 7949:5 7955:3	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20 7860:22 7861:3,9,22 7864:11 7882:21 7883:3,4 7884:2 7891:15 7908:15,18 7911:5,8,9,16 7912:20,21 7916:2
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8 7854:18 7864:20 7866:6,17,21 7867:2 7867:2 7868:14 7869:7,9,16,20,22,25 7870:2,7,15 7881:12 7889:25 7890:9 7893:21,25 7894:4,5	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23 7949:21 MANGWASHI 7850:10 7878:17 7914:7 7940:2 manner 7856:12 7880:25 7881:3 7884:1 7899:6	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14 7951:12 means 7944:3 meant 7948:25 measures 7935:20 meet 7895:16,20 7897:2 7934:23 meetings 7869:22	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21 morning 7849:3,19,25 7850:3 7921:13,23 7925:9 7938:4,19 7943:3,7,10 7944:9,9 7945:4 7947:20 7949:5 7955:3 move 7874:17 7877:24	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20 7860:22 7861:3,9,22 7864:11 7882:21 7883:3,4 7884:2 7891:15 7908:15,18 7911:5,8,9,16 7912:20,21 7916:2 7924:20 7928:25
London 7849:17 long 7851:5,7,10,14,19 7893:15,24 7904:10 7905:9 7909:18 7954:7,17 longer 7903:9 7905:14 longish 7894:1 7904:14 7904:18 7905:20 7909:9 Lonmin 7849:8 7854:18 7864:20 7866:6,17,21 7867:2 7867:2 7868:14 7869:7,9,16,20,22,25 7870:2,7,15 7881:12 7889:25 7890:9	manage 7883:6 managed 7895:15,16 7907:5 management 7894:16 7895:2,11,19 7896:3 7896:8 7922:10 7937:4 7940:10,18 7943:20 7948:21 managerial 7867:13 managers 7929:23 7949:21 MANGWASHI 7850:10 7878:17 7914:7 7940:2 manner 7856:12 7880:25 7881:3 7884:1 7899:6 7912:14	7937:19 7938:2 7940:24 7942:14 7943:10 7946:16,20 7947:15 mean 7850:22 7854:17 7858:9 7865:8 7867:23 7868:7 7879:24 7888:23 7890:25 7923:7 7934:11 7940:14 7951:12 means 7944:3 meant 7948:25 measures 7935:20 meet 7895:16,20 7897:2 7934:23	7937:9 Monamodi 7878:4 Monday 7849:20,22 7850:2 7864:7 7867:20 7877:5 7878:12 7887:18,23 7888:10 7916:13 7920:18 months 7950:21 morning 7849:3,19,25 7850:3 7921:13,23 7925:9 7938:4,19 7943:3,7,10 7944:9,9 7945:4 7947:20 7949:5 7955:3	7948:13 necessary 7856:17 7862:25 7863:20 7868:3 7910:3,25 7912:7 7913:10,18 7920:6 7922:15,21 7923:4 7934:14 7942:13 need 7857:8,15,20 7860:22 7861:3,9,22 7864:11 7882:21 7883:3,4 7884:2 7891:15 7908:15,18 7911:5,8,9,16 7912:20,21 7916:2

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

				Page
7861:19 7863:4	7934:5 7938:7	Orders 7934:10	7898:22 7931:10	7890:13,15
7907:10 7933:8	7941:24 7948:10	ordinarily 7918:2	7935:21 7943:11	pin 7899:10
needs 7851:3 7860:5	7950:4	organisation 7950:21	7952:22	place 7851:1 7852:22
7916:24 7946:6	occasion 7889:21	original 7890:17	particularly 7906:5	7853:22 7854:20,23
negatively 7900:9	7947:18	7891:6	7908:18 7911:19	7868:4 7873:5
negotiable 7931:14	occurred 7910:6	ORS 7885:23 7929:3	7927:14 7929:11	7877:22 7880:24
negotiate 7901:11,14	7913:13	7929:22 7941:5	7931:4 7939:1	7881:6 7897:11
7901:17 7907:13	occurrence 7889:21,25	7942:20 7952:11	7943:12	7903:5 7906:13
negotiation 7948:10	7890:2,3,6,13,20	Oupa 7878:4	parties 7850:15	7910:11 7913:15
7949:12	occurring 7854:12	outcome 7948:14	7859:16 7948:19	7925:14 7927:6
negotiators 7924:13,17	October 7894:24	outside 7885:15,19,22	party 7877:20 7910:24	7947:24 7951:14
neither 7903:19	office 7885:23 7917:23	7886:5,9 7894:23	7922:20 7923:3	placed 7877:25
7953:16	officers 7856:21 7862:9	7911:17 7912:13,15	pass 7880:15	plan 7865:13,19,22,24
never 7857:5 7888:17	7863:11 7870:19	7928:22 7938:2	passage 7909:9,19	7866:9 7871:19,20,21
7888:21 7900:3	7880:8 7910:6	overview 7881:16	passages 7913:20	7874:25 7875:19
7948:25 7949:10	7913:13 7922:13	7882:16	peace 7944:23	7876:23 7878:24,25
7953:16 nice 7905:12	7933:22 official 7894:20,22	o'clock 7889:17	peaceful 7867:8 7895:8	7878:25 7879:4,6,6
	,	7892:15 7893:11	7897:13 7907:8,16,21	7880:12,14 7883:2
night 7869:6 7904:22	Oh 7873:24 7876:18 7892:9	7904:1,4,22 7905:4	7907:24 7908:5	7884:5,14,21 7885:1
7913:6,19 7917:12	10/21/	7925:9 7928:10	7924:17,21 7937:19	7885:13,13 7886:13
7919:15 7920:1,11	okay 7858:9 7876:25	7944:8 7947:1	7939:2 7944:24	7886:16,23 7888:3
7921:14 7932:9 7035:0	7893:1,4,10 7909:21 once 7881:15 7940:7	P	7945:3,11 7948:10 7951:14	7907:25 7908:8 7910:11 7913:15
7935:9 nine 7915:22	once /881:15 /940:7 ones 7884:19			7910:11 7913:15
NIU 7924:6	ones 7884:19 onwards 7866:10	page 7851:23 7876:21 7876:24 7878:23	peacefully 7948:21 perfect 7853:25	7919:5 7920:11,20
NMF 7941:12 7952:3	open 7934:6		perfectly 7899:24	7919:5 7920:11,20
nodded 7913:25	opened 7920:12	7880:1 7884:14,23 7885:2,2 7891:17	period 7882:9 7894:23	7925:15,19 7926:5,15
non 7903:3 7931:13	operate 7936:5	7892:1,7 7909:24	period 7882.9 7894.23 permit 7926:22	7923.13,19 7920.3,13
normal 7859:15 7862:3	operating 7949:21	7913:8 7914:20	permitted 7946:22	7933:22 7942:25
7868:9	operation 7864:2	7920:22 7921:2	person 7868:9 7873:6	7945:18,24 7946:6,7
normally 7855:20	7888:2 7908:1	7931:4 7937:15,16	7873:22 7874:13	7946:10,14,16,18,20
North 7855:10,17	7910:12 7913:16	pages 7884:17 7885:3	7885:24 7922:24	7947:19 7951:6
7871:5,9,15 7885:15	7934:16 7947:16,24	paginated 7884:12,14	7942:6	planned 7864:24
7952:5	7948:12,25	7884:18 7885:1	personal 7863:21	7865:6 7946:6
note 7877:7 7926:10,15	operational 7916:23,25	painfully 7891:17	personally 7862:24	planning 7871:16
November 7927:23	7918:14 7922:13	paper 7850:15	7863:20 7866:5	7936:20 7945:20
Ntsebeza 7850:21	7925:1,19 7926:3	papers 7873:6 7890:12	7890:24 7933:7	plans 7871:8 7875:20
7851:3 7953:20	7931:8	7928:7	personnel 7857:12	7875:25 7876:6
7954:2,4,6,9,11,14,15	operationalised	paragraph 7875:3	7880:2 7882:17	7879:11
7954:21	7910:12 7913:16	7879:20 7880:9	7885:9,19 7886:3,8	platform 7929:3
NUM 7880:22 7894:17	operationally 7908:9	7881:7 7886:13,17,18	7917:4,5,21 7918:10	play 7867:20 7901:3
7894:20 7895:3	operations 7860:4,4,8	7893:3 7894:14	7919:9 7921:14,17,21	playing 7867:23
7899:19 7902:22	7887:13 7888:1	7901:7 7904:21	7923:25	please 7871:22 7884:4
7903:3	7918:19 7922:24	7905:4,17 7909:24	persuade 7868:20	7886:12 7889:4
number 7884:8	7923:8,18 7924:12	7910:16 7913:8	pertinently 7916:18	7902:2 7906:9
7891:24 7892:2,8	7942:5 7946:7	7914:20 7920:13	perusal 7891:20	7908:21 7930:21
7918:17 7923:24,25	7949:21 7950:7	7921:1 7922:6,8	Petros 7892:4	7931:6 7933:23
numbered 7884:12,17	operators 7875:5	7924:10 7926:25	phase 7945:15	7934:9
7885:3	7881:10	7931:4,10 7937:13,18	philosophies 7908:2	pleased 7849:12
numbers 7876:11	opportune 7875:21	7944:16 7947:4	phone 7856:25	pleasure 7849:3
7884:15 7894:21	opportunity 7932:5	paraphrase 7913:24,25	phoned 7928:9,15	plural 7865:8
7917:4 7918:7,9	7936:19,21	parcel 7947:12	photograph 7905:24	plus-minus 7875:4
7919:1,8,17	opposition 7878:5,13	pardon 7864:9 7865:1	photographs 7899:13	point 7854:13 7855:7
	7878:14,14	7871:1 7874:19	7932:9	7857:16 7858:24
0	ops 7857:7 7887:3	7946:25	photos 7899:3	7861:18,24 7863:3
oath 7850:9 7878:15	7923:13,14 7949:23	part 7862:12 7867:18	phrases 7880:25	7872:14,15 7881:18
7914:6 7940:1	opting 7924:14	7883:1 7884:7,8	picked 7891:1 7918:17	7882:23 7883:10,23
OB 7890:9	option 7924:14	7892:24 7920:19	pictures 7866:19,22	7891:14,21 7898:22
objection 7925:24	order 7884:24 7885:7	7925:12 7928:21	7868:17 7901:22	7913:17 7923:19
objectionable 7891:10	7888:25 7891:4	7938:13,25 7947:12	7902:10,13,14 7906:4	7930:6 7933:3,6
objections 7937:2	7892:5 7910:4	7951:5	7906:7,15 7925:13	7936:8
obtained 7909:12	7913:11 7921:5	participants 7899:18	piece 7850:14	pointed 7905:3
obviously 7873:8	7926:17 7927:20,21	participate 7927:1	pile 7890:12	police 7854:14 7855:1
7878:12 7890:18	7928:4 7933:20,24	participated 7906:11	Pillay 7876:1,3,9	7859:25 7862:4
7891:1 7909:6 7912:7	7935:17 7936:10	7907:12	7877:11 7878:18,22	7863:14,17 7866:20
7920:25 7921:4,7	7953:8	particular 7884:5	7879:10,13 7890:5,8	7888:20 7890:2
ARCHIVE FO	R JUSTICE		L	1

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

				Page 8
7899:7 7910:3,6,10	7905:11 7947:12	7929:18 7940:6,16	7921:11 7929:8	7919:24 7921:25
7910:25 7913:10,13	7954:17	7941:3,4,5 7942:2,20	7954:22	referring 7887:25
7913:14 7915:14	problem 7851:9 7869:2	7945:2,13,21 7946:23		7888:24 7889:24
7921:17 7922:8	7881:16 7900:25	7947:2 7952:3,4,10	R	reflect 7854:2 7909:20
7936:4 7950:7,7,23	7901:1 7916:15,21	7952:13	raise 7891:11,18	reflected 7854:3
7951:3,11,21	proceed 7879:17	provision 7889:12	raised 7925:25	reformulate 7883:13
policemen 7888:20	7891:3	public 7884:24 7885:7	Rand 7885:9 7921:7	7883:17
policing 7884:24	proceedings 7849:1,5	7910:4 7913:11	rank 7934:13	reformulated 7889:5
7885:7 7921:5	7877:21	7921:5 7926:17	rational 7868:8	reformulation 7928:6
7926:18 7949:22	process 7852:4,6,9	7935:17 7953:8	reach 7855:17	regard 7849:11
poor 7875:9,10	7855:1 7856:16	pulled 7924:5	reached 7937:20	7877:23 7908:17
POP 7857:12 7871:5,9	7861:1 7894:25	purpose 7866:8,13,15	read 7853:2,9,11	7920:11 7955:2
7876:23 7880:2	7904:16 7917:25	7902:19 7906:16,23	7875:11,13,16,16	register 7890:13,20
7885:8,9,9,10	processes 7907:21	7910:13 7913:16	7876:13 7881:21	rejection 7901:3
7911:22 7921:5,6,7,9	7949:23	7952:14	7891:10 7901:13	relating 7877:4,6
7924:5 7929:4	produce 7889:21	purposes 7891:5	7907:19 7908:7	relation 7927:14
POPs 7855:6,9 7871:15	product 7917:15,16	pursue 7887:8 7948:9	7909:9 7910:6,13,16	7950:11
posing 7859:5	profound 7944:20,22	put 7856:15 7868:23	7911:7 7913:20	relationship 7902:25
position 7862:1	promise 7943:2 7944:7	7875:15 7878:5	7914:23 7922:16,17	relay 7880:9
7877:22 7928:4	7944:9,15 7948:1,3	7891:14 7904:7	7924:21 7926:25	relayed 7880:24
7953:23	promised 7938:10	7910:17,21 7931:18	7939:18 7950:24	release 7924:12 7941:2
positively 7900:9	7947:21	7934:21	reading 7853:8 7858:7	released 7942:6,15
possibility 7937:19	proper 7944:2,4	puts 7868:11	7875:25 7902:1	relevant 7891:20
7949:11	properly 7896:2	putting 7856:13	7914:25 7950:21	relieve 7873:6
possible 7851:4 7876:3	property 7862:19	7888:13 7913:5	reads 7875:4 7876:21	remain 7856:4 7941:6
7897:13 7907:16	7881:23 7915:21	7933:15 7934:18	7877:1 7913:9	remained 7900:20
7935:3 7948:9,19	7939:15 7953:7	7953:14	ready 7850:7	7942:6
possibly 7921:13	proposition 7923:12		realise 7903:17	remember 7854:24
practical 7891:5	propositions 7954:23	Q	really 7860:2 7870:13	7874:10 7900:24
preamble 7954:23	protest 7859:10 7868:5	quasi 7934:13	7899:10 7903:1	7902:8 7904:14
preceding 7877:6	7897:11 7900:7	quest 7951:13	7905:25 7951:20	7906:2 7914:21
7935:11	7901:1 7951:14	question 7850:14	7954:21,23	7923:19 7927:20
precise 7858:24	protesters 7901:8	7855:8 7857:3 7858:2	reason 7862:8,23	7933:16 7934:9
precisely 7907:18	7924:16 7938:11	7859:5 7861:7,11	7863:11 7867:16,19	7939:10 7950:20 7953:2
7913:1 7917:11 7942:1	7943:1 7944:8 7951:12,15	7865:4,5,22,25	7900:17 7901:11 7918:23 7932:16	remind 7859:1 7926:5
prediction 7851:14	protesting 7862:17	7866:1,2 7869:21,24 7870:13 7874:2,15	7918:25 7952:16	7931:8 7932:11
prefer 7872:16 7873:1	7898:19 7932:23	7875:15 7877:10	reasoning 7932:13	7936:21
7873:12,14	7933:1 7953:8	7878:13 7880:19	reasons 7891:8 7932:1	remiss 7860:2
prefers 7914:13	protests 7854:20	7882:5 7883:14,17	recall 7857:16,21	removal 7849:23
premature 7930:3	protocol 7918:4	7888:5,7 7889:3,4	7859:21 7911:3	7877:18
prepared 7873:1	protocols 7908:6	7891:18,22 7892:13	7916:7 7917:13	renew 7891:21
7896:9	provided 7936:12,13	7900:12 7905:23	7939:1 7952:21	repeat 7857:2 7860:15
prerogative 7857:7	province 7855:9,13	7906:17 7912:1	received 7849:10,18	7888:6,7 7914:9,15
prescript 7859:12	7857:3,6,23 7858:10	7913:5,23 7914:9,15	7853:16 7877:16	7930:9 7936:23
prescripts 7907:18,19	7859:7,22 7860:7	7920:15,16,16	7947:14	repeating 7914:11
7908:6 7936:4,12,17	7864:3 7882:13	7925:21,23,25	recollect 7937:24	repetition 7925:25
present 7869:20 7870:7	7885:20,23 7886:5,9	7926:22,22 7928:5,7	recollection 7858:24	7937:2
7880:8 7881:17	7911:17,24,24,24	7928:16,20,20 7929:8	recommended 7924:15	rephrase 7889:2
7883:22 7910:23	7912:13,16,16 7929:1	7930:9 7934:4	record 7857:19 7858:7	7902:18 7926:3
7923:15 7924:25	7952:16	7936:24 7950:18	7858:18 7877:22	7946:25
7927:3	provinces 7855:21	7952:1	7878:1 7908:14	replying 7849:24
presentation 7881:2	7856:24 7886:3	questions 7850:18	7918:1	report 7880:2 7881:21
presents 7883:4	7908:19 7917:8	7858:19 7860:7,13,16	recorded 7851:25	7887:12,18,21 7888:9
press 7853:4,11	7919:10 7920:17	7860:20 7866:3	7917:23	7892:3,8 7919:17
7881:21 7939:17	7921:15,17 7927:12	7876:15 7887:7,16	recording 7918:5	7923:8 7928:11
presumably 7890:12	7929:3,4,18	7891:14,18,19	records 7853:10	reported 7853:5,18
7890:20 7898:12	provincial 7852:14,18	7926:23 7934:3,23	recovery 7849:21	7854:4,7 7864:16
Pretoria 7877:25	7855:25 7856:9,20,21	7940:11 7953:18	redress 7888:12	7939:16
previous 7856:9,19	7857:11 7858:4,23	quickly 7872:19,25	refer 7892:17 7893:5	reports 7853:16 7871:8
7857:2 7906:2	7859:21 7861:15,23	7873:9,20 7919:14	7931:4	report-back 7866:6
7933:18	7864:1 7882:11,15	7920:6	reference 7887:11	representatives
principle 7907:16	7883:21 7908:17	quiet 7900:20	7889:22 7921:10	7850:15
7912:12 7920:5	7909:25 7911:9	quietly 7927:5	7937:23	representing 7849:15
principles 7908:2	7915:18 7916:9,23	quite 7863:7 7891:16	referred 7873:20,21	request 7878:10
probably 7858:19	7918:3 7920:9 7922:3	7894:1 7896:2 7915:9	7901:12 7914:19	7917:11 7928:25
ARCHIVE EO	R JUSTICE	L	I	L]

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

Marikana Commission of Inquiry

				Page
7929:22 7941:8	room 7927:4,6,8	Scott 7904:21 7919:24	7954:22	solution 7895:9 7907:8
7952:4,22 7953:2	round 7904:4 7937:25	7920:15 7922:20	sets 7929:17	7907:17,21,24 7908:5
requested 7866:25	rows 7873:18	7924:11 7925:5	settled 7849:23	7939:2 7944:24
7874:13 7942:12,13	royal 7877:17,21	7926:24 7928:9,15,18	seven 7921:6	7948:10
requests 7917:21	7878:2	7929:12,24 7930:2,13	share 7882:1	somebody 7872:2
7929:6	rubber 7927:25,25	Scott's 7920:13 7922:7	shared 7881:20,22	7890:25 7897:8
require 7856:7 7866:2	7928:1	se 7888:18	7925:10 7942:24	7929:13 7950:4
7891:20 7916:25	rules 7934:15	seat 7877:19	7943:2,13	sooner 7934:19
7942:21	run 7952:23	Seboko 7878:3	sharing 7874:22	SOPs 7908:6 7935:6,22
required 7864:5	runs 7857:8	Seboloke 7880:1	sharp 7888:12,21	sorry 7855:15 7870:10
7911:13 7912:6	Russo-Bello 7905:15	second 7865:17 7902:9	7927:17,19 7928:2	7871:1 7872:1,21
requirement 7907:23	Rustenburg 7855:6,12	7902:11 7906:5	sharp-point 7887:18,23	7876:18 7882:4,6
requires 7884:2 7918:4	7876:23 7877:19	7909:24 7913:7	7888:9 7889:8,13	7884:25 7898:20
7928:5	7880:3 7885:8 7921:5	7914:20 7922:12	7927:14	7902:18 7909:3
requisite 7894:21	R5 7886:24 7887:11	secondly 7863:25	she's 7858:10 7859:11	7918:10 7926:3
reserve 7851:4		section 7891:20	7859:13 7865:23	7930:4 7933:14
resolution 7867:8	S	secure 7895:8	7874:9,15 7883:19	7940:8 7952:2
7897:13 7924:18,21	S 7930:21 7931:1	security 7866:20,23,25	short 7954:21	sort 7889:23 7920:2
7937:20 7945:4,11	salaries 7875:9 7880:23	7868:17 7873:23	shot 7853:6,19 7870:25	sorted 7869:2
resolve 7907:24	7881:13	7899:13 7901:21,24	shot 7855.0,17 7870.25 shouldn't 7933:3	sorting 7903:2
7922:16,22 7923:5	salary 7901:1	7902:8,11,19 7904:15	show 7868:17 7897:22	sorts 7859:23
7924:14 7933:8	SAPS 7862:9 7863:21	7902:3,11,197904:13	7901:3,16,22 7902:10	sound 7904:23
resources 7882:23	7864:16,24 7865:17	7906:15	7902:12 7904:16	sounds 7877:5 7897:17
	7866:9 7867:6,17			
7883:9,23 7908:12	,	see 7849:12,21 7851:20	7906:3,7	7943:15
7910:3,10,25 7911:6	7869:5,7,12,19,22,24	7873:24,24 7875:1,2	showed 7883:18 7899:3	space 7860:6 7953:9
7911:9,10,13,16	7870:2,2,5,18,19,25	7879:3 7880:9 7881:7	7899:13 7902:13	speak 7900:17 7940:23
7912:13,15,20	7871:9 7880:2,7,8	7881:9 7885:8	shows 7879:24 7951:12	Special 7928:8,14,17
7913:10,14 7915:3,14	7881:5,17 7882:8,17	7886:20,24 7887:4,10	side 7851:15 7864:20	specialist 7929:19
7916:3,14 7920:5,6	7886:7,8 7890:3,6,13	7887:13 7890:11,16	7865:12	specific 7911:4 7946:7
7923:25 7924:4	7892:16 7893:12,21	7890:19 7892:5,9,10	signed 7878:4 7879:24	7952:4
7952:5	7895:19 7899:12	7898:17 7909:10,24	7920:2 7926:6,9,9	specifically 7881:2
respect 7883:1	7900:1 7902:15	7913:9 7918:1	7927:24 7936:14	specifics 7918:21
respectful 7863:8	7904:2,11 7906:19,22	7919:13 7931:17	7950:22	7930:18 7942:19
respond 7859:6 7900:9	7907:10 7915:25	7932:23,25 7934:5,22	significant 7938:25	speedy 7849:21
7932:5	7916:1,20 7917:4	7935:8 7937:20	sign-off 7923:17	spoiled 7875:25
response 7856:6 7863:2	7919:9 7924:13,17	7940:23 7951:17	similar 7881:7	spoke 7849:17 7855:5
7876:14 7897:1,3	7935:2 7936:1,9	7954:8	similarly 7879:5	7855:25 7857:19
7903:12,18 7906:2	7940:10 7952:20	seeing 7895:7	simply 7885:25 7887:9	7862:20 7866:20
7921:11	7953:3,3,13,13	seek 7907:23 7924:17	7888:22	7897:18 7901:8
responsibility 7857:4	SAPS15 7918:7,16	seen 7899:2 7948:13	single 7866:2	7902:19 7939:14,15
7860:18 7903:22	sat 7849:14	segment 7954:24	singular 7865:8	7939:15 7940:6
7935:16	satisfied 7861:18	Semenya 7891:7	Sir 7858:2 7871:25	7943:23 7947:17
responsible 7936:1	Saturday 7877:4	7925:21 7927:16	7922:18	spoken 7868:16
rest 7849:19 7852:5	save 7875:24	7931:24,25 7936:24	sitting 7872:5 7874:12	7929:17,19,20
7919:20 7940:15	saw 7916:14,14	7939:18 7955:1	7888:1 7905:11	7950:15
restoration 7859:15	saying 7854:20 7856:14	send 7849:13	7927:5	spoon-feeding 7873:5
resumes 7849:2	7857:19 7865:16	senior 7883:6	situation 7849:7	SS3 7876:5 7879:7,7,12
7877:14 7914:4,5	7866:21 7870:11	sense 7903:14 7915:15	7860:10 7862:22	7884:5,8,8,12
7939:24,25	7886:4 7887:13	7946:1	7863:9,16,16,24	7920:19
return 7850:7	7896:6 7897:8,9,25	sensible 7873:8	7875:4 7888:18,23	stabilise 7910:4
returned 7922:11	7899:6 7901:2,12	7875:24	7892:3,8 7900:2	7913:11
returns 7850:1,2	7903:15 7905:7	sent 7878:9	7907:2,19 7908:7	stability 7952:22
7878:12	7908:1,14 7911:8,12	sentence 7855:16	7910:2,4 7913:11	stage 7861:3,8,15
revisit 7851:11	7911:14,16 7912:7,14	7913:7	7915:20,22 7922:14	7864:17 7871:4
right 7858:1 7863:13	7912:20 7917:14	separate 7869:22	7922:16,22 7923:5	7874:11 7875:14
7869:25 7879:8		Sepedi 7944:2	7922:10,22 7923:3	7913:23 7918:12
7900:22,23 7904:23	7921.20 7930.6	$\beta c \rho c u i / J \tau \tau L$		7939:22 7949:11
1700.22,23 1904.23	7921:20 7930:6	sequence 7800-11		1737.44 1747.11
7907.14 7016.15	7932:21 7939:13	sequence 7899:11	7926:18 7929:12 7933:4 7935:21 22	
7907:14 7916:15	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17	series 7877:6	7933:4 7935:21,22	stakeholders 7863:14
7923:2 7927:1	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17 7950:6	series 7877:6 serious 7932:24	7933:4 7935:21,22 7936:7,9 7939:4	stakeholders 7863:14 7895:24 7897:7,15
7923:2 7927:1 7943:24	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17 7950:6 says 7865:23 7872:25	series 7877:6 serious 7932:24 seriously 7849:16	7933:4 7935:21,22 7936:7,9 7939:4 7948:13	stakeholders 7863:14 7895:24 7897:7,15 7908:4
7923:2 7927:1 7943:24 rightfully 7933:5	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17 7950:6 says 7865:23 7872:25 7874:2,9 7904:21	series 7877:6 serious 7932:24 seriously 7849:16 serves 7884:11	7933:4 7935:21,22 7936:7,9 7939:4 7948:13 six 7885:3 7921:6	stakeholders 7863:14 7895:24 7897:7,15 7908:4 stance 7857:22 7878:2
7923:2 7927:1 7943:24 rightfully 7933:5 ring 7906:15	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17 7950:6 says 7865:23 7872:25 7874:2,9 7904:21 7905:3,17 7915:13	series 7877:6 serious 7932:24 seriously 7849:16 serves 7884:11 service 7873:18	7933:47935:21,22 7936:7,97939:4 7948:13 six 7885:37921:6 7954:22	stakeholders 7863:14 7895:24 7897:7,15 7908:4 stance 7857:22 7878:2 standby 7887:6
7923:2 7927:1 7943:24 rightfully 7933:5 ring 7906:15 robbed 7849:16	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17 7950:6 says 7865:23 7872:25 7874:2,9 7904:21 7905:3,17 7915:13 7922:8,25 7923:3,9	series 7877:6 serious 7932:24 seriously 7849:16 serves 7884:11 service 7873:18 session 7941:7,19,21	7933:4 7935:21,22 7936:7,9 7939:4 7948:13 six 7885:3 7921:6 7954:22 social 7862:18 7935:14	stakeholders 7863:14 7895:24 7897:7,15 7908:4 stance 7857:22 7878:2 standby 7887:6 standing 7890:11
7923:2 7927:1 7943:24 rightfully 7933:5 ring 7906:15 robbed 7849:16 role 7867:24 7868:1	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17 7950:6 says 7865:23 7872:25 7874:2,9 7904:21 7905:3,17 7915:13 7922:8,25 7923:3,9 7924:11 7947:14	series 7877:6 serious 7932:24 seriously 7849:16 serves 7884:11 service 7873:18 session 7941:7,19,21 7944:12 7952:8	7933:47935:21,22 7936:7,97939:4 7948:13 six 7885:37921:6 7954:22 social 7862:187935:14 7950:1	stakeholders 7863:14 7895:24 7897:7,15 7908:4 stance 7857:22 7878:2 standby 7887:6 standing 7890:11 7927:20,21 7928:3,4
7923:2 7927:1 7943:24 rightfully 7933:5 ring 7906:15 robbed 7849:16 role 7867:24 7868:1 7901:3	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17 7950:6 says 7865:23 7872:25 7874:2,9 7904:21 7905:3,17 7915:13 7922:8,25 7923:3,9 7924:11 7947:14 scene 7871:15 7905:18	series 7877:6 serious 7932:24 seriously 7849:16 serves 7884:11 service 7873:18 session 7941:7,19,21 7944:12 7952:8 sessions 7943:9	7933:47935:21,22 7936:7,97939:4 7948:13 six 7885:37921:6 7954:22 social 7862:187935:14 7950:1 societies 7935:17	stakeholders 7863:14 7895:24 7897:7,15 7908:4 stance 7857:22 7878:2 standby 7887:6 standing 7890:11 7927:20,21 7928:3,4 7933:20,23 7934:10
7923:2 7927:1 7943:24 rightfully 7933:5 ring 7906:15 robbed 7849:16 role 7867:24 7868:1	7932:21 7939:13 7941:13 7945:17 7950:6 says 7865:23 7872:25 7874:2,9 7904:21 7905:3,17 7915:13 7922:8,25 7923:3,9 7924:11 7947:14 scene 7871:15 7905:18 7928:18	series 7877:6 serious 7932:24 seriously 7849:16 serves 7884:11 service 7873:18 session 7941:7,19,21 7944:12 7952:8	7933:47935:21,22 7936:7,97939:4 7948:13 six 7885:37921:6 7954:22 social 7862:187935:14 7950:1	stakeholders 7863:14 7895:24 7897:7,15 7908:4 stance 7857:22 7878:2 standby 7887:6 standing 7890:11 7927:20,21 7928:3,4

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

				Page 1
7855:12 7893:12	summary 7853:16	7895:3,11,17 7896:3	thank 7851:23 7855:22	7892:22 7893:4,6
7954:19	7883:12 7896:22	7896:9 7898:3,8,11	7869:3 7873:25	7896:23 7897:19
started 7854:25,25	7930:8,11	7898:17 7902:2,14,22	7874:24 7879:14	7898:22 7900:15,20
7892:15 7900:25	summon 7934:6	7902:23 7903:5,9	7890:16 7922:4	7903:25 7907:3
7902:1 7904:16,22	Sunday 7877:4	7906:10 7911:23	7931:6 7942:9	7912:11 7913:21,23
7905:4 7917:17	supplied 7918:16	7918:14 7925:14	7944:13 7951:25	7912:11 7913:21,25
7950:23	supply 7920:6	7928:23 7931:22	7952:17 7953:19	7921:10 7922:23
statement 7853:3,4,11	support 7856:7	7928.23 7931.22	7954:13,15	7923:6,24 7924:1
7853:11,25 7854:2,3	7920:10 7932:14	7942.3,77940.9,17	thanks 7937:3	7925.0,24 7924.1
, , ,	7920.10 7932.14	7948.19,21 7949.13	that's 7850:1 7852:1	
7866:17 7881:21,22		,		7933:2 7936:24
7892:18,18,19,22,25	7952:15	7953:13	7854:4 7857:7	7938:3,18 7941:21
7894:14 7901:6,7	suppose 7875:20	talked 7856:10,21,24	7860:24 7863:11	7944:1 7945:14
7904:9 7905:3 7911:7	7889:22 7955:2	7873:8 7887:22	7867:16 7868:2	7954:7
7913:6,8 7937:13	supposed 7859:13	7925:1 7945:24	7870:8,11 7871:13	thinking 7868:9 7890:6
7944:6,17 7947:14	7867:1 7907:20	talking 7868:11	7872:15 7873:7,13	7927:11
statements 7939:16	sure 7858:6 7860:5	7870:11 7898:5	7874:1,14 7877:21	third 7902:5,6 7904:10
stating 7912:3	7861:12 7870:15	7915:20,22 7926:13	7879:7,7,13 7883:1	7904:22 7905:8
stay 7941:17 7943:22	7871:11 7874:10	7928:23 7932:22	7883:11,16 7890:8	7906:17,19 7909:24
7943:22	7876:4,6 7883:11	7936:20 7939:4	7893:7 7894:13	7913:7 7914:19
stays 7931:9	7887:4,6 7888:6	7941:7,11,21 7945:13	7906:18 7910:16	7931:4,7 7935:25
STF 7924:6,12 7929:11	7895:14 7898:2,7	talks 7892:20,23	7912:1 7918:11,13,18	7945:15
stick 7932:11	7902:2 7908:19	7900:2 7945:17	7921:3,3 7922:2	thought 7856:19
stop 7859:1 7936:20	7911:11 7912:22	Task 7928:8,14,17,23	7928:4 7932:13	7864:14 7870:10
7944:2	7921:11 7925:5	Taung 7857:6	7934:2,6 7940:13	7873:1,4,12 7888:13
story 7864:21 7865:12	7929:22 7930:1,6,12	tea 7875:14,18,25	7945:24 7946:11	7896:10 7898:10,15
strategic 7860:9,12,20	7933:23 7934:11	7876:2,4,10,14	7953:9,10	7903:16 7925:10
7863:4 7864:4,8,9,12	7937:6 7949:7,15,21	7877:8,9,13 7879:19	theirs 7871:19	three 7867:4 7870:2
7864:15 7884:2	surely 7858:9 7931:25	7938:20 7939:22,23	thereof 7920:8 7935:5	7884:24 7899:17
7907:1 7915:7	7932:10	team 7849:19 7857:7	7935:5	7904:18 7926:6
strategy 7922:15,22	Swazi 7849:6,10	7860:8 7861:19	there'd 7881:8	7936:14
7923:1,5,11,21	Swaziland 7849:4	7863:25 7864:16	there's 7876:7 7885:14	time 7849:16 7853:14
7924:19	switch 7865:2,3	7865:13,19,19 7866:6	7892:2,25 7897:10	7854:1,13 7855:7
strength 7945:4				
8	sympathetically	7866:9 7867:6	7899:19,19 7912:20	7857:7,14,16 7858:10
stretched 7904:8,9	7891:22	7882:11 7890:25	7918:4 7921:10	7859:8 7861:18
strictly 7931:23	sympathy 7891:14	7895:2,11 7906:14	7927:16 7935:25	7863:3 7865:17
strike 7854:18 7862:16	system 7888:25	7908:3 7918:16	7954:25	7875:24 7882:18
7875:8 7881:25	s.u.o 7850:10 7878:17	7921:11 7923:9	they'll 7855:12 7898:2	7885:14 7886:8
7931:21 7953:6,14	7914:7 7940:2	7925:7,16	they're 7855:13	7887:4,10 7889:19
strikers 7867:25		telephone 7849:17	7867:10 7876:10,11	7891:15 7892:19
7894:5,10 7899:18	T	7854:8 7855:5	7877:12 7907:20	7893:9,17 7895:15
7900:3 7902:20,23	table 7872:6	7857:12 7860:13	7920:22 7921:7	7898:5 7903:24
7945:15 7948:20	tactical 7921:11	telephoned 7854:16	7923:17,18,18,23	7904:6,12 7906:25
7950:12	7924:14,20 7945:14	tell 7851:25 7852:25	7926:4 7927:11	7911:5 7915:15
structures 7910:11	take 7859:10 7868:19	7853:21 7857:18,21	7937:15 7949:24	7923:20 7925:12
7913:15	7875:13,14 7876:2	7860:5 7868:5	they've 7855:10 7898:3	7932:7,10 7933:3,6
stuff 7859:9	7877:8,13 7881:16	7870:14 7871:14,14	7900:24	7935:21 7937:4,11
submission 7932:6,6,14	7891:17 7893:16	7876:1,9,11 7877:11	thing 7854:25 7870:23	7938:17 7940:17
7933:25 7934:6,24,24	7896:19 7897:9	7878:19 7883:5	7874:2 7907:4,8	7943:21 7944:4
7935:15	7898:9 7905:9 7906:6	7887:5 7889:8,12	7908:10 7916:12	7948:5 7951:9
subsequent 7927:22,24	7913:22 7914:2	7895:15 7905:12	7920:2	7954:25
substance 7879:10	7916:23 7920:21	7912:21 7918:22	things 7853:17 7859:17	times 7856:6 7919:6
succeeded 7898:23	7921:4,15 7926:10	7925:3,6 7939:3	7868:14 7875:8	7920:10 7925:22
successful 7924:19	7933:23 7936:18,21	7949:22 7953:16,16	7881:11,22 7882:12	7936:25
sufficient 7856:22	7939:22,22 7940:14	telling 7854:1 7866:17	7883:4 7887:25	Tip 7850:14,16,17
7860:17 7882:24	7939.22,22 7940.14	7867:2 7900:25	7917:15 7923:23	7953:19,23 7954:5,6
7883:23		7923:18,22	7917.13 7923.23	7954:16,20
	(\mathbf{y}_{1}) (\mathbf{x}_{1}) (\mathbf{x}_{1}) (\mathbf{x}_{1})		7924.87934.23	Tlou 7877:17
	7952:2,18 7954:17	tolle 7852.22 7802.18		1100 /0//.1/
suggest 7883:17 suggested 7888:21	taken 7866:19 7878:6	tells 7852:22 7892:18		
suggested 7888:21	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18	tendering 7873:11	think 7849:15 7851:15	today 7849:5 7850:21
suggested 7888:21 7896:22 7898:10	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18 7898:13 7899:7	tendering 7873:11 terminology 7950:7	think 7849:15 7851:15 7855:18 7857:1	today 7849:5 7850:21 7851:7 7907:4 7943:6
suggested 7888:21 7896:22 7898:10 suggesting 7869:21,23	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18 7898:13 7899:7 7917:1 7927:6	tendering 7873:11 terminology 7950:7 terms 7856:7 7857:3	think 7849:15 7851:15 7855:18 7857:1 7858:16 7859:4	today 7849:5 7850:21 7851:7 7907:4 7943:6 7954:19
suggested 7888:21 7896:22 7898:10 suggesting 7869:21,23 7870:6 7880:14	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18 7898:13 7899:7 7917:1 7927:6 takes 7904:2,3 7951:14	tendering 7873:11 terminology 7950:7 terms 7856:7 7857:3 7861:10 7864:3,3	think 7849:15 7851:15 7855:18 7857:1 7858:16 7859:4 7861:10 7868:2,3,8	today 7849:5 7850:21 7851:7 7907:4 7943:6 7954:19 told 7853:14,17 7854:1
suggested 7888:21 7896:22 7898:10 suggesting 7869:21,23 7870:6 7880:14 7920:1,3 7933:20	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18 7898:13 7899:7 7917:1 7927:6 takes 7904:2,3 7951:14 talk 7855:21 7857:11	tendering 7873:11 terminology 7950:7 terms 7856:7 7857:3 7861:10 7864:3,3 7908:6 7917:25	think 7849:15 7851:15 7855:18 7857:1 7858:16 7859:4 7861:10 7868:2,3,8 7868:10,23,25 7869:1	today 7849:5 7850:21 7851:7 7907:4 7943:6 7954:19 told 7853:14,17 7854:1 7867:12 7894:19
suggested 7888:21 7896:22 7898:10 suggesting 7869:21,23 7870:6 7880:14 7920:1,3 7933:20 7939:21	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18 7898:13 7899:7 7917:1 7927:6 takes 7904:2,3 7951:14 talk 7855:21 7857:11 7859:8 7861:22	tendering 7873:11 terminology 7950:7 terms 7856:7 7857:3 7861:10 7864:3,3 7908:6 7917:25 7919:20 7950:13	think 7849:15 7851:15 7855:18 7857:1 7858:16 7859:4 7861:10 7868:2,3,8 7868:10,23,25 7869:1 7869:10 7880:18	today 7849:5 7850:21 7851:7 7907:4 7943:6 7954:19 told 7853:14,17 7854:1 7867:12 7894:19 7899:1 7938:10,23
suggested 7888:21 7896:22 7898:10 suggesting 7869:21,23 7870:6 7880:14 7920:1,3 7933:20 7939:21 suggestion 7897:1	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18 7898:13 7899:7 7917:1 7927:6 takes 7904:2,3 7951:14 talk 7855:21 7857:11 7859:8 7861:22 7866:17 7870:16	tendering 7873:11 terminology 7950:7 terms 7856:7 7857:3 7861:10 7864:3,3 7908:6 7917:25 7919:20 7950:13 testify 7887:14 7949:8	think 7849:15 7851:15 7855:18 7857:1 7858:16 7859:4 7861:10 7868:2,3,8 7868:10,23,25 7869:1 7869:10 7880:18 7883:5,13,15,18	today 7849:5 7850:21 7851:7 7907:4 7943:6 7954:19 told 7853:14,17 7854:1 7867:12 7894:19 7899:1 7938:10,23 7939:12 7943:19
suggested 7888:21 7896:22 7898:10 suggesting 7869:21,23 7870:6 7880:14 7920:1,3 7933:20 7939:21 suggestion 7897:1 suggests 7922:20	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18 7898:13 7899:7 7917:1 7927:6 takes 7904:2,3 7951:14 talk 7855:21 7857:11 7859:8 7861:22 7866:17 7870:16 7871:12 7881:10	tendering 7873:11 terminology 7950:7 terms 7856:7 7857:3 7861:10 7864:3,3 7908:6 7917:25 7919:20 7950:13 testify 7887:14 7949:8 testimony 7885:22	think 7849:15 7851:15 7855:18 7857:1 7858:16 7859:4 7861:10 7868:2,3,8 7868:10,23,25 7869:1 7869:10 7880:18 7883:5,13,15,18 7884:11,12 7887:2	today 7849:5 7850:21 7851:7 7907:4 7943:6 7954:19 told 7853:14,17 7854:1 7867:12 7894:19 7899:1 7938:10,23 7939:12 7943:19 7944:15,16 7945:5
suggested 7888:21 7896:22 7898:10 suggesting 7869:21,23 7870:6 7880:14 7920:1,3 7933:20 7939:21 suggestion 7897:1	taken 7866:19 7878:6 7881:6 7890:18 7898:13 7899:7 7917:1 7927:6 takes 7904:2,3 7951:14 talk 7855:21 7857:11 7859:8 7861:22 7866:17 7870:16 7871:12 7881:10 7887:3 7894:9,12,17	tendering 7873:11 terminology 7950:7 terms 7856:7 7857:3 7861:10 7864:3,3 7908:6 7917:25 7919:20 7950:13 testify 7887:14 7949:8	think 7849:15 7851:15 7855:18 7857:1 7858:16 7859:4 7861:10 7868:2,3,8 7868:10,23,25 7869:1 7869:10 7880:18 7883:5,13,15,18	today 7849:5 7850:21 7851:7 7907:4 7943:6 7954:19 told 7853:14,17 7854:1 7867:12 7894:19 7899:1 7938:10,23 7939:12 7943:19

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

				Page 1
tomorrow 7851:4	7934:22 7937:22	various 7919:6,9	7923:19	
7951:1 7954:18	7946:22	various 7919.0,9 verbalise 7897:2	weren't 7868:20	<u> </u>
7955:3	understanding 7863:1	verbatim 7858:18	7897:22 7898:10,11	Y 7911:24
total 7918:10	7869:1 7881:6	7861:13 7939:14	7949:6	year 7862:5 7894:24
touch 7856:14	7888:17 7926:4	verse 7939:10	West 7855:10,17	7933:18
	7928:4 7933:15	versed 7934:2	-	years 7860:1
Traditional 7878:3	7928:4 7955:15	VICTORIA 7850:10	7871:5,9,15 7885:15 7952:5	yesterday 7951:1
transcript 7851:24	understands 7863:9			you'd 7856:19 7868:16
translation 7944:2 travelled 7862:5		7878:17 7914:7 7940:2	Western 7875:5 we'd 7867:9 7872:7	7873:1,12 7880:4
	understood 7856:8 7869:11 7873:17	view 7896:20 7898:15	we'll 7850:2 7851:20	7896:20 7898:9,10
treated 7853:6,20		violence 7888:25		7921:22 7926:6
trouble 7865:21	7881:12 7888:11		7852:57855:13	7936:6
TRT 7924:6 true 7852:24 7871:6	7899:24 7903:21	7920:24 7921:2	7872:14 7876:2	you'll 7854:1 7877:10
7921:18 7922:1	7912:2 7953:23 7954:6	7926:14 7935:2,10,12	7877:13 7891:11	7879:3 7880:1 7913:8
		7936:1,2,20	7909:6 7914:2	7913:21 7954:17
7947:16	undertook 7895:20	visited 7892:4	7939:22 7940:14,15	you're 7850:8 7851:19
try 7897:12 7915:16	undue 7925:25 7937:2	voice 7855:19	we're 7849:9,12	7856:13 7858:7
7948:19	unfair 7883:13	W	7880:20 7891:8	7861:13 7865:15
trying 7897:12 7898:21	unfortunately 7951:24		7898:24 7906:18	7868:13 7872:20
7899:10 7906:18	unintended 7948:14	wait 7850:1 7904:15	7926:13	7878:15 7884:1
7907:21 7923:16	7949:1	waiting 7918:8	we've 7871:8 7878:19	7887:25 7888:13
7939:11 7949:15	union 7875:6,7 7894:20	want 7850:23 7853:2	7905:23 7907:4,6	7890:10 7891:23
Tuesday 7905:18	7894:22 7939:7	7853:25 7858:21	7918:16 7923:10	7899:15 7911:14
turn 7871:22 7884:4,23	unions 7881:13	7872:2,10,13 7875:16	7932:21 7937:1	7912:7 7914:6 7930:6
7886:13 7908:21	7894:19 7895:12,16	7876:4,6 7877:25	what's 7891:22	7930:12 7933:15
7919:22 7930:21	7895:16,21 7896:3,9	7880:15 7881:2	who'd 7882:2	7939:21 7940:1,3
7931:5	7897:2 7898:12	7882:23 7886:1	winning 7855:13	7943:12 7945:17
turns 7884:16	7900:2,18 7901:1	7902:10,12 7909:9	wish 7849:20 7850:20	you've 7865:25
two 7851:17 7853:6,19	7939:8	7910:16,17,19,21	wishes 7850:15	7875:13,15 7897:24
7862:9 7866:3 7867:4	Unit 7879:25	7912:10 7914:8	wishing 7951:11	7902:5,6 7914:23
7873:18 7881:13	units 7919:10 7924:5	7924:4 7931:3	witness 7865:7 7889:5	7919:10 7921:16
7885:3 7893:19	7927:13 7929:19	7951:20	7908:24 7910:18	7931:1 7932:15
7894:2 7895:16,16,21	unknown 7901:9,11	wanted 7854:4 7864:20	7927:24 7933:16,21	
7896:9 7897:2 7900:2	unlock 7883:4	7893:5 7894:16	7934:3 7940:15	Z
7901:1 7904:2,3,3,13	unmarked 7876:13	7895:3 7952:11	wonder 7912:9	Z 7911:24
7905:13 7927:20	unprotected 7875:8	7953:3,5,6	won't 7896:14 7900:19	
7929:17 7930:7,14	7881:25	wants 7900:15,16	word 7885:2 7888:24	0
7939:8 7943:9	unrest 7854:15,17,20	7933:6	7945:16	000 7860:1 7875:5
7950:21	7856:2,11 7859:22	warm 7849:13	words 7865:5 7901:10	7926:9
type 7863:2 7942:14	7864:25 7865:14,20	wasn't 7856:22	7904:16 7941:10	
typed 7890:17,18	7866:10 7871:16,17	7862:10 7863:16	7949:18,25 7950:2,3	1
types 7859:17 7860:3	7880:4,21 7881:18	7870:16 7872:21	7950:11,19 7951:18	1 7909:10 7929:17
7882:1	7882:24 7883:10,24	7883:14 7898:15	work 7849:8 7881:14	7952:8
typewritten 7890:22	7887:19 7888:12,15	7916:13 7929:9	7881:24,25 7897:6,12	10 7852:1 7857:12
	7888:17,18,22,23	7948:9,13,18 7949:5	7899:8 7901:14	7876:23 7882:3,9
	7907:1,24 7915:3	7952:25	7907:7 7908:4	7904:4 7938:21
U 7871:23 7872:1	7932:20,22	water 7886:24	7933:22 7948:21	7954:18
7873:8,9,21 7874:17	untoward 7862:3	way 7859:4,13 7864:13	7952:24 7953:17	10th 7852:7,11,17
7874:20 7876:19,24	update 7852:1,7,11,14	7868:24 7875:24	worked 7906:14	7853:4 7854:3 7855:4
7877:5 7879:1,1,4,20	7852:17 7938:4,7,8	7880:19 7883:17	worker 7950:1	7856:15,25 7857:17
7879:23 7880:10	7938:24 7943:10	7884:17 7898:13	workers 7867:2	7857:22,22 7858:14
7881:7	updates 7852:4,10	7907:1,13,24 7934:2	7948:20 7952:24	7877:7 7878:25
Uh-uh 7896:15 7908:25	use 7865:5 7880:25,25	7934:8,23 7937:7	7953:8	7879:4,24 7880:2
unable 7850:3 7894:12	7881:1 7886:3,25	7940:19 7949:20	working 7875:10	7885:14
unavoidable 7921:24	7887:11 7889:12	weapons 7938:11	worry 7937:14	10-8 7874:25
understand 7850:11,13	7924:12 7927:14,17	7944:19,20 7947:22	wouldn't 7863:17	10:20 7849:2
7860:9 7863:15,24	7927:19,25 7928:2	7948:6,7	7897:9 7939:14	10:40 7857:20
7867:22 7868:13,24	7935:4,18,20 7936:2	week 7950:5,10,19,24	7945:6 7950:2 7951:1	11 7904:22 7905:4
7869:7,11,23 7870:9	7945:16 7951:18	7951:6	wrap 7907:10	7925:9 7938:21
7877:7 7888:21	7954:18	weeks 7926:6 7936:15	writing 7887:5	11th 7875:20 7877:4
7891:24 7894:4	useful 7879:16	welcome 7849:13	written 7863:3	7878:23
7896:7 7899:10	usual 7869:4	went 7863:8,12,19	wrong 7913:20 7928:5	11:00 7865:21
7900:11 7911:12,25	utilised 7924:15	7864:6 7866:18	wrongly 7933:5	11:49 7877:15
7912:10 7913:4,17,20	Ser reela	7867:19 7868:13		12th 7875:20 7877:4
7915:19 7920:19		7897:17 7901:6	X	7879:2 7920:21
7925:17 7928:20	vague 7946:25	7902:13 7913:6	X 7911:24	7921:14,23
the second secon				
7929:7 7930:12	valid 7891:8	7918:9,17 7922:9		

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119

RealTime Transcriptions

				Page 12
12:09 7885:25	2013 7849:1			
12:29 7896:10	21 7937:13,18 7944:16			
12:49 7906:1	217 7918:10			
13 7862:1 7882:3,9	23 7947:4 7948:12			
7884:6 7886:15	23:00 7922:12			
7893:3 7905:18	24 7947:12			
7920:19	25 7890:16			
13th 7863:8,20 7864:25	262 7933:20,24			
7865:14,18 7866:10	202 7955.20,24			
	3			
7869:6,9,12 7870:13				
7870:18,25 7871:9	3 7893:3 7909:10			
7875:20 7877:5	7920:22 7921:2			
7879:6,7,13 7880:7	7931:4,10,10			
7881:5 7884:21	3.6 7931:10			
7885:13,18 7886:1,2				
7886:17,24 7887:10	4			
7889:9 7912:24	4 7947:1			
7913:2 7915:19	4.1 7921:1		1	1
7918:9,10,25 7919:5	4.1.3 7884:24 7885:6		1	1
7919:15 7920:20,22			1	1
7921:1,13,22,23	5	1	1	1
7925:2 7928:10,12	5 7937:7		1	1
7931:8 7935:10	580 7918:11,17		1	1
7950:10 7951:6,13			1	1
	6		1	1
7952:19				
14 7918:24	6 7892:1,7 7893:11			
14th 7917:3,18 7918:11	7904:1,1,21 7920:13			
7918:17 7919:8	7922:6,8 7928:10			
14:05 7914:5	7937:7,16 7940:19,19			
14:25 7922:23	7940:20,21,21			
14:45 7932:13	7943:21,21			
15 7918:24 7921:9	6PM 7928:10			
15th 7857:18 7913:3	60 7892:2,8			
7917:18 7918:1,18	6804 7851:23 7852:21			
7919:9 7937:5,25	7854:23 7857:24			
7938:2,4,16 7939:12	7858:3			
7943:1,7,9,13				
7947:11 7952:2	7			
15:21 7939:25	7 7875:5 7893:9,11			
15:41 7949:13	7904:1 7922:6			
151 7860:1				
	7924:10 7940:20,21			
16 7849:1 7938:12	7943:21			
16th 7853:12 7940:6,9	7.12 7905:17			
7943:3 7946:22,24	7:30PM 7928:12		1	1
7947:1,7,11,14	761 7918:18		1	1
7948:14 7949:1	l		1	1
7951:22	8		1	1
17 7894:14 7901:7	8 7886:13,17,18 7888:1		1	1
17 7854:14 7901.7 17th 7853:12		1	1	1
	7889:17 7892:14		1	1
18 7860:1 7889:19			1	1
18:00 7889:19 7893:6,9	9	1	1	1
	9 7938:11 7944:8		1	1
2	9th 7870:11,12,21	1	1	1
2 7913:8 7925:9	7871:5,9,15,19		1	1
2AM 7917:14	7952:25		1	1
2:30 7905:18	9:30 7955:3		1	1
20 7905:4 7947:13	2.001700.0		1	1
			1	1
20:20 7892:2,8 7893:8			1	1
200 7926:9			1	1
2011 7927:22,23	54		1	1
2012 7875:1 7876:23	1 5 A 12012		1	1
7884:6 7905:18	and and a second		1	1
7927:24 7938:12	sty little		1	1
2012-08 7920:18			1	1
	po have		1	1
2012-08-10 7875:4	Cl you othe		1	1
7876:22			1	1
ARCHIVE FO	R JUSTICE	1	1	<u> </u>

Tel: 011 440 3647 Fax: 011 440 9119